# The Java API for XML-Based Web Services (JAX-WS) 2.1

Maintenance Review Draft Candidate October 20, 2006

> Editors: Doug Kohlert Arun Gupta

Comments to: jsr224-spec-comments@sun.com

Sun Microsystems, Inc. 4150 Network Circle Santa Clara, CA 95054 USA Specification: JSR-000224 - Java<sup>TM</sup>API for XML-Based Web Services ("Specification")

Version: 2.1

**Status: Maintenance Review Draft** 

Release: 17 October 2006

Copyright 2006 Sun Microsystems, Inc.

4150 Network Circle, Santa Clara, California 95054, U.S.A

All rights reserved.

NOTICE The Specification is protected by copyright and the information described therein may be protected by one or more U.S. patents, foreign patents, or pending applications. Except as provided under the following license, no part of the Specification may be reproduced in any form by any means without the prior written authorization of Sun Microsystems, Inc. ("Sun") and its licensors, if any. Any use of the Specification and the information described therein will be governed by the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

Subject to the terms and conditions of this license, including your compliance with Paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 below, Sun hereby grants you a fully-paid, non-exclusive, non-transferable, limited license (without the right to sublicense) under Sun's intellectual property rights to:

1.Review the Specification for the purposes of evaluation. This includes: (i) developing implementations of the Specification for your internal, non-commercial use; (ii) discussing the Specification with any third party; and (iii) excerpting brief portions of the Specification in oral or written communications which discuss the Specification provided that such excerpts do not in the aggregate constitute a significant portion of the Technology.

2.Distribute implementations of the Specification to third parties for their testing and evaluation use, provided that any such implementation: (i) does not modify, subset, superset or otherwise extend the Licensor Name Space, or include any public or protected packages, classes, Java interfaces, fields or methods within the Licensor Name Space other than those required/authorized by the Specification or Specifications being implemented; (ii) is clearly and prominently marked with the word "UNTESTED" or "EARLY ACCESS" or "INCOMPATIBLE" or "UNSTABLE" or "BETA"in any list of available builds and in proximity to every link initiating its download, where the list or link is under Licensee's control; and (iii) includes the following notice: "This is an implementation of an early-draft specification developed under the Java Community Process (JCP) and is made available for testing and evaluation purposes only. The code is not compatible with any specification of the JCP."The grant set forth above concerning your distribution of implementations of the specification is contingent upon your agreement to terminate development and distribution of your "early draft" implementation as soon as feasible following final completion of the specification. If you fail to do so, the foregoing grant shall be considered null and void. No provision of this Agreement shall be understood to restrict your ability to make and distribute to third parties applications written to the Specification. Other than this limited license, you acquire no right, title or interest in or to the Specification or any other Sun intellectual property, and the Specification may only be used in accordance with the license terms set forth herein. This license will expire on the earlier of: (a) two (2) years from the date of Release listed above; (b) the date on which the final version of the Specification is publicly released; or (c) the date on which the Java Specification Request (JSR) to which the Specification corresponds is withdrawn. In addition, this license will terminate immediately without notice from Sun if you fail to comply with any provision of this license. Upon termination, you must cease use of or destroy the Specification. "Licensor Name Space" means the public class or interface declarations whose names begin with "java", "javax", "com.sun"or their equivalents in any subsequent naming convention adopted by Sun through the Java Community Process, or any recognized successors or replacements thereof

TRADEMARKS No right, title, or interest in or to any trademarks, service marks, or trade names of Sun or Sun's licensors is granted hereunder. Sun, Sun Microsystems, the Sun logo, Java are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.

DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTIES THE SPECIFICATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND IS EXPERIMENTAL AND MAY CONTAIN DEFECTS OR DEFICIENCIES WHICH CANNOT OR WILL NOT BE CORRECTED BY SUN. SUN MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE,

OR NON-INFRINGEMENT THAT THE CONTENTS OF THE SPECIFICATION ARE SUITABLE FOR ANY PURPOSE OR THAT ANY PRACTICE OR IMPLEMENTATION OF SUCH CONTENTS WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS, TRADE SECRETS OR OTHER RIGHTS. This document does not represent any commitment to release or implement any portion of the Specification in any product.

THE SPECIFICATION COULD INCLUDE TECHNICAL INACCURACIES OR TYPOGRAPHICAL ERRORS. CHANGES ARE PERIODICALLY ADDED TO THE INFORMATION THEREIN; THESE CHANGES WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO NEW VERSIONS OF THE SPECIFICATION, IF ANY. SUN MAY MAKE IMPROVEMENTS AND/OR CHANGES TO THE PRODUCT(S) AND/OR THE PROGRAM(S) DESCRIBED IN THE SPECIFICATION AT ANY TIME. Any use of such changes in the Specification will be governed by the then-current license for the applicable version of the Specification.

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY TO THE EXTENT NOT PROHIBITED BY LAW, IN NO EVENT WILL SUN OR ITS LICENSORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST REVENUE, PROFITS OR DATA, OR FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES, HOWEVER CAUSED AND REGARDLESS OF THE THEORY OF LIABILITY, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO ANY FURNISHING, PRACTICING, MODIFYING OR ANY USE OF THE SPECIFICATION, EVEN IF SUN AND/OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

You will hold Sun (and its licensors) harmless from any claims based on your use of the Specification for any purposes other than the limited right of evaluation as described above, and from any claims that later versions or releases of any Specification furnished to you are incompatible with the Specification provided to you under this license.

RESTRICTED RIGHTS LEGEND If this Software is being acquired by or on behalf of the U.S. Government or by a U.S. Government prime contractor or subcontractor (at any tier), then the Government's rights in the Software and accompanying documentation shall be only as set forth in this license; this is in accordance with 48 C.F.R. 227.7201 through 227.7202-4 (for Department of Defense (DoD) acquisitions) and with 48 C.F.R. 2.101 and 12.212 (for non-DoD acquisitions).

REPORT You may wish to report any ambiguities, inconsistencies or inaccuracies you may find in connection with your evaluation of the Specification ("Feedback"). To the extent that you provide Sun with any Feedback, you hereby: (i) agree that such Feedback is provided on a non-proprietary and non-confidential basis, and (ii) grant Sun a perpetual, non-exclusive, worldwide, fully paid-up, irrevocable license, with the right to sublicense through multiple levels of sublicensees, to incorporate, disclose, and use without limitation the Feedback for any purpose related to the Specification and future versions, implementations, and test suites thereof.

GENERAL TERMS Any action related to this Agreement will be governed by California law and controlling U.S. federal law. The U.N. Convention for the International Sale of Goods and the choice of law rules of any jurisdiction will not apply.

The Specification is subject to U.S. export control laws and may be subject to export or import regulations in other countries. Licensee agrees to comply strictly with all such laws and regulations and acknowledges that it has the responsibility to obtain such licenses to export, re-export or import as may be required after delivery to Licensee.

This Agreement is the parties'entire agreement relating to its subject matter. It supersedes all prior or contemporaneous oral or written communications, proposals, conditions, representations and warranties and prevails over any conflicting or additional terms of any quote, order, acknowledgment, or other communication between the parties relating to its subject matter during the term of this Agreement. No modification to this Agreement will be binding, unless in writing and signed by an authorized representative of each party.

# **Contents**

1	Intro	oduction	1	
	1.1	Goals	1	
	1.2	Non-Goals	3	
	1.3	Requirements	3	
		1.3.1 Relationship To JAXB	3	
		1.3.2 Standardized WSDL Mapping	3	
		1.3.3 Customizable WSDL Mapping	4	
		1.3.4 Standardized Protocol Bindings	4	
		1.3.5 Standardized Transport Bindings	4	
		1.3.6 Standardized Handler Framework	4	
		1.3.7 Versioning and Evolution	5	
		1.3.8 Standardized Synchronous and Asynchronous Invocation	5	
		1.3.9 Session Management	5	
	1.4	Use Cases	5	
		1.4.1 Handler Framework	5	
	1.5	Conventions	6	
	1.6	Expert Group Members	7	
	1.7	Acknowledgements	8	
2	WSI	DL 1.1 to Java Mapping	9	
	2.1	Definitions	9	
		2.1.1 Extensibility	10	
	2.2	Port Type	10	
	2.3	.3 Operation		
		2.3.1 Message and Part	12	
		2.3.2 Parameter Order and Return Type	17	
		2.3.3 Holder Class	17	

		2.3.4 Asynchrony	18
	2.4	Types	22
		2.4.1 W3CEndpointReference	23
	2.5	Fault	23
		2.5.1 Example	24
	2.6	Binding	25
		2.6.1 General Considerations	25
		2.6.2 SOAP Binding	25
		2.6.3 MIME Binding	26
	2.7	Service and Port	28
		2.7.1 Example	29
	2.8	XML Names	30
		2.8.1 Name Collisions	31
3	Java	to WSDL 1.1 Mapping	33
	3.1	Java Names	33
		3.1.1 Name Collisions	
	3.2	Package	34
	3.3	Class	34
	3.4	Interface	35
		3.4.1 Inheritance	36
	3.5	Method	36
		3.5.1 One Way Operations	38
	3.6	Method Parameters and Return Type	38
		3.6.1 Parameter and Return Type Classification	41
		3.6.2 Use of JAXB	41
	3.7	Service Specific Exception	45
	3.8	Bindings	
		3.8.1 Interface	46
		3.8.2 Method and Parameters	47
	3.9	Generics	47
	3.10	SOAP HTTP Binding	50
		3.10.1 Interface	50
		3.10.2 Method and Parameters	
	3.11	Service and Ports	51

4	Clie	ent APIs 55			
	4.1	javax.x	ml.ws.Service	55	
		4.1.1	Service Usage	56	
		4.1.2	Provider and Service Delegate	57	
		4.1.3	Handler Resolver	57	
		4.1.4	Executor	58	
	4.2	javax.x	ml.ws.BindingProvider	58	
		4.2.1	Configuration	58	
		4.2.2	Asynchronous Operations	61	
		4.2.3	Proxies	61	
		4.2.4	Exceptions	62	
	4.3	javax.x	ml.ws.Dispatch	63	
		4.3.1	Configuration	64	
		4.3.2	Operation Invocation	64	
		4.3.3	Asynchronous Response	65	
		4.3.4	Using JAXB	66	
		4.3.5	Examples	66	
	4.4	Catalog	g Facility	67	
	4.5	javax.x	ml.ws.EndpointReference	68	
5	Sort	rice APIs		69	
J	5.1		ml.ws.Provider		
	3.1	5.1.1	Invocation		
		5.1.1	Configuration		
		5.1.2			
	5.2		Examples		
	3.2	5.2.1	Endpoint Usage		
		5.2.1	Publishing		
		5.2.3	Publishing Permission		
		5.2.4	Endpoint Metadata		
		5.2.5	Determining the Contract for an Endpoint		
		5.2.6	Endpoint Properties		
		5.2.7	Executor		
		5.2.7	javax.xml.ws.EndpointReference		
	5.3		ml.ws.WebServiceContext		
	3.5	javax.xi	IIII.WS. WEUSEIVICECOIILEXT	19	

		5.3.1	MessageContext	80
	5.4	javax.x	xml.ws.wsaddressing.W3CEndpointReferenceBuilder	81
6	Core	APIs		83
	6.1	javax.x	ml.ws.Binding	83
	6.2	javax.x	kml.ws.spi.Provider	83
		6.2.1	Configuration	84
		6.2.2	Creating Endpoint Objects	84
		6.2.3	Creating ServiceDelegate Objects	85
		6.2.4	EndpointReferences	85
		6.2.5	Getting Port Objects	85
	6.3	javax.x	xml.ws.spi.ServiceDelegate	85
	6.4	Except	ions	86
		6.4.1	Protocol Specific Exception Handling	86
		6.4.2	One-way Operations	87
	6.5	javax.x	xml.ws.WebServiceFeature	87
		6.5.1	javax.xml.ws.soap.AddressingFeature	87
		6.5.2	javax.xml.ws.soap.MTOMFeature	88
		6.5.3	javax.xml.ws.RespectBindingFeature	89
7		otations		91
	7.1			92
	7.2		xml.ws.WebFault	
	7.3	javax.x	xml.ws.RequestWrapper	92
	7.4	javax.x	xml.ws.ResponseWrapper	93
	7.5	javax.x	xml.ws.WebServiceClient	93
	7.6	javax.x	xml.ws.WebEndpoint	93
		7.6.1	Example	94
	7.7	javax.x	xml.ws.WebServiceProvider	94
	7.8	javax.x	xml.ws.BindingType	95
	7.9	javax.x	xml.ws.WebServiceRef	95
		7.9.1	Example	96
	7.10	javax.x	xml.ws.WebServiceRefs	97
		7.10.1	Example	97
	7.11	Annota	ations Defined by JSR-181	98

		7.11.1 javax.jws.WebService
		7.11.2 javax.jws.WebMethod
		7.11.3 javax.jws.OneWay
		7.11.4 javax.jws.WebParam
		7.11.5 javax.jws.WebResult
		7.11.6 javax.jws.SOAPBinding
		7.11.7 javax.jws.HandlerChain
	7.12	javax.xml.ws.Action
	7.13	javax.xml.ws.FaultAction
	7.14	javax.xml.ws.spi.WebServiceFeatureAnnotation
		7.14.1 javax.xml.ws.soap.Addressing
		7.14.2 javax.xml.ws.soap.MTOM
		7.14.3 javax.xml.ws.RespectBinding
8	Cuet	tomizations 103
O	8.1	Binding Language
	8.2	Binding Declaration Container
	8.3	Embedded Binding Declarations
	0.5	8.3.1 Example
	8.4	External Binding File
	0.1	8.4.1 Example
	8.5	Using JAXB Binding Declarations
	8.6	Scoping of Bindings
	8.7	Standard Binding Declarations
	017	8.7.1 Definitions
		8.7.2 PortType
		8.7.3 PortType Operation
		8.7.4 PortType Fault Message
		8.7.5 Binding
		8.7.6 Binding Operation
		8.7.7 Service
		8.7.8 Port
9	Han	dler Framework 115
	9.1	Architecture

		9.1.1	Types of Handler
		9.1.2	Binding Responsibilities
	9.2	Config	uration
		9.2.1	Programmatic Configuration
		9.2.2	Deployment Model
	9.3	Process	sing Model
		9.3.1	Handler Lifecycle
		9.3.2	Handler Execution
		9.3.3	Handler Implementation Considerations
	9.4	Messag	ge Context
		9.4.1	javax.xml.ws.handler.MessageContext
		9.4.2	$javax.xml.ws.handler.Logical Message Context \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ $
		9.4.3	Relationship to Application Contexts
10	SOA	P Bindi	ing 129
10			uration
	10.1		Programmatic Configuration
			Deployment Model
	10.2		sing Model
	10.2		SOAP mustUnderstand Processing
			Exception Handling
	10.3		Message Context
			Transport and Transfer Bindings
			HTTP
	10.5		sing
11	HTT	P Bind	137
	11.1	Config	uration
		11.1.1	Programmatic Configuration
		11.1.2	Deployment Model
	11.2	Process	sing Model
		11.2.1	Exception Handling
	11.3	HTTP	Support
		11.3.1	One-way Operations
		11.3.2	Security

A	Con	Conformance Requirements 1				
В	Cha	nge Log	149			
	B.1	Changes since Final Draft	149			
	B.2	Changes since Proposed Final Draft	150			
	B.3	Changes since Public Draft	151			
	B.4	Changes Since Early Draft 3	153			
	B.5	Changes Since Early Draft 2	154			
	B.6	Changes Since Early Draft 1	155			
Bil	bliogr	raphy	157			

# Chapter 1

6

10

11

12

15

17

18

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

# Introduction

XML[1] is a platform-independent means of representing structured information. XML Web Services use XML as the basis for communication between Web-based services and clients of those services and inherit XML's platform independence. SOAP[2, 3, 4] describes one such XML based message format and "defines, using XML technologies, an extensible messaging framework containing a message construct that can be exchanged over a variety of underlying protocols."

WSDL[5] is "an XML format for describing network services as a set of endpoints operating on messages containing either document-oriented or procedure-oriented information." WSDL can be considered the defacto service description language for XML Web Services.

JAX-RPC 1.0[6] defined APIs and conventions for supporting RPC oriented XML Web Services in the Java<sup>TM</sup> platform. JAX-RPC 1.1[7] added support for the WS-I Basic Profile 1.0[8] to improve interoperability between JAX-RPC implementations and with services implemented using other technologies.

JAX-WS 2.0 (this specification) is a follow-on to JAX-RPC 1.1, extending it as described in the following sections.

**1.1 Goals** 

Since the release of JAX-RPC 1.0[6], new specifications and new versions of the standards it depends on have been released. JAX-WS 2.0 relates to these specifications and standards as follows:

**JAXB** Due primarily to scheduling concerns, JAX-RPC 1.0 defined its own data binding facilities. With the release of JAXB 1.0[9] there is no reason to maintain two separate sets of XML mapping rules in the Java<sup>TM</sup> platform. JAX-WS 2.0 will delegate data binding-related tasks to the JAXB 2.0[10] specification that is being developed in parallel with JAX-WS 2.0.

JAXB 2.0[10] will add support for Java to XML mapping, additional support for less used XML schema constructs, and provide bidirectional customization of Java  $\Leftrightarrow$  XML data binding. JAXWS 2.0 will allow full use of JAXB provided facilities including binding customization and optional schema validation.

JAX-WS 2.1 requires JAXB 2.1[11] which is being developed in parallel with JAX-WS 2.1.

**SOAP 1.2** Whilst SOAP 1.1 is still widely deployed, it's expected that services will migrate to SOAP 1.2[3, 4] now that it is a W3C Recommendation. JAX-WS 2.0 will add support for SOAP 1.2 whilst requiring continued support for SOAP 1.1.

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 1

JSR. JAX-WS 2.0 will add support for WSDL 2.0 whilst requiring continued support for WSDL 1.1.	1
<b>Note:</b> The expert group for the JSR decided against this goal for this release. We will look at adding support in a future revision of the JAX-WS specification.	3
<b>WS-I Basic Profile 1.1</b> JAX-RPC 1.1 added support for WS-I Basic Profile 1.0. WS-I Basic Profile 1.1 is expected to supersede 1.0 during the lifetime of this JSR and JAX-WS 2.0 will add support for the additional clarifications it provides.	5 6 7
<b>A Metadata Facility for the Java Programming Language (JSR 175)</b> JAX-WS 2.0 will define the use of Java annotations[13] to simplify the most common development scenarios for both clients and servers.	8 9 10
<b>Web Services Metadata for the Java Platform (JSR 181)</b> JAX-WS 2.0 will align with and complement the annotations defined by JSR 181[14].	11 12
Implementing Enterprise Web Services (JSR 109) The JSR 109[15] defined jaxrpc-mapping-info deployment descriptor provides deployment time Java ⇔ WSDL mapping functionality. In conjunction with JSR 181[14], JAX-WS 2.0 will complement this mapping functionality with development time Java annotations that control Java ⇔ WSDL mapping.	13 14 15 16
<b>Web Services Security (JSR 183)</b> JAX-WS 2.0 will align with and complement the security APIs defined by JSR 183[16].	17 18
JAX-WS 2.0 will improve support for document/message centric usage:	19
Asynchrony JAX-WS 2.0 will add support for client side asynchronous operations.	20
<b>Non-HTTP Transports</b> JAX-WS 2.0 will improve the separation between the XML message format and the underlying transport mechanism to simplify use of JAX-WS with non-HTTP transports.	21 22
<b>Message Access</b> JAX-WS 2.0 will simplify client and service access to the messages underlying an exchange.	23 24
<b>Session Management</b> JAX-RPC 1.1 session management capabilities are tied to HTTP. JAX-WS 2.0 will add support for message based session management.	25 26
JAX-WS 2.0 will also address issues that have arisen with experience of implementing and using JAX-RPC 1.0:	27 28
<b>Inclusion in J2SE</b> JAX-WS 2.0 will prepare JAX-WS for inclusion in a future version of J2SE. Application portability is a key requirement and JAX-WS 2.0 will define mechanisms to produce fully portable clients.	29 30 31
<b>Handlers</b> JAX-WS 2.0 will simplify the development of handlers and will provide a mechanism to allow handlers to collaborate with service clients and service endpoint implementations.	32 33
<b>Versioning and Evolution of Web Services</b> JAX-WS 2.0 will describe techniques and mechanisms to ease the burden on developers when creating new versions of existing services.	34 35

Non-Goals 1.2 The following are non-goals: 2 Backwards Compatibility of Binary Artifacts Binary compatibility between JAX-RPC 1.x and JAX-WS 2.0 implementation runtimes. Pluggable data binding JAX-WS 2.0 will defer data binding to JAXB[10]; it is not a goal to provide a plug-in API to allow other types of data binding technologies to be used in place of JAXB. However, JAX-WS 2.0 will maintain the capability to selectively disable data binding to provide an XML based fragment suitable for use as input to alternative data binding technologies. **SOAP Encoding Support** Use of the SOAP encoding is essentially deprecated in the web services community, e.g., the WS-I Basic Profile[8] excludes SOAP encoding. Instead, literal usage is preferred, 10 either in the RPC or document style. 11 SOAP 1.1 encoding is supported in JAX-RPC 1.0 and 1.1 but its support in JAX-WS 2.0 runs counter to the goal of delegation of data binding to JAXB. Therefore JAX-WS 2.0 will make support for SOAP 13 1.1 encoding optional and defer description of it to JAX-RPC 1.1. 14 Support for the SOAP 1.2 Encoding[4] is optional in SOAP 1.2 and JAX-WS 2.0 will not add support 15 for SOAP 1.2 encoding. 16 Backwards Compatibility of Generated Artifacts JAX-RPC 1.0 and JAXB 1.0 bind XML to Java in dif-17 ferent ways. Generating source code that works with unmodified JAX-RPC 1.x client source code is not a goal. Support for Java versions prior to J2SE 5.0 JAX-WS 2.0 relies on many of the Java language features 20 added in J2SE 5.0. It is not a goal to support JAX-WS 2.0 on Java versions prior to J2SE 5.0. 21 Service Registration and Discovery It is not a goal of JAX-WS 2.0 to describe registration and discovery 22 of services via UDDI or ebXML RR. This capability is provided independently by JAXR[17]. 23 Requirements 1.3 24 1.3.1 **Relationship To JAXB** 25 JAX-WS describes the WSDL ⇔ Java mapping, but data binding is delegated to JAXB[10]. The specification must clearly designate where JAXB rules apply to the WSDL  $\Leftrightarrow$  Java mapping without reproducing those rules and must describe how JAXB capabilities (e.g., the JAXB binding language) are incorporated 28 into JAX-WS. JAX-WS is required to be able to influence the JAXB binding, e.g., to avoid name collisions 29 and to be able to control schema validation on serialization and deserialization. 30

• WSDL 1.1[5] as clarified by the WS-I Basic Profile[8, 18]

1.3.2 Standardized WSDL Mapping

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 3

WSDL is the de-facto service description language for XML Web Services. The specification must specify

a standard WSDL  $\Leftrightarrow$  Java mapping. The following versions of WSDL must be supported:

The standardized WSDL mapping will describe the default WSDL ⇔ Java mapping. The default mapping may be overridden using customizations as described below. 1.3.3 **Customizable WSDL Mapping** 3 The specification must provide a standard way to customize the WSDL  $\Leftrightarrow$  Java mapping. The following customization methods will be specified: 5 Java Annotations In conjunction with JAXB[10] and JSR 181[14], the specification will define a set of standard annotations that may be used in Java source files to specify the mapping from Java artifacts to their associated WSDL components. The annotations will support mapping to WSDL 1.1. WSDL Annotations In conjunction with JAXB[10] and JSR 181[14], the specification will define a set of standard annotations that may be used either within WSDL documents or as in an external form to specify the mapping from WSDL components to their associated Java artifacts. The annotations will 11 support mapping from WSDL 1.1. 12 The specification must describe the precedence rules governing combinations of the customization methods. **Standardized Protocol Bindings** 1.3.4 The specification must describe standard bindings to the following protocols: 15 • SOAP 1.1[2] as clarified by the WS-I Basic Profile[8, 18] 16 • SOAP 1.2[3, 4] 17 The specification must not prevent non-standard bindings to other protocols. 1.3.5 **Standardized Transport Bindings** 19 The specification must describe standard bindings to the following protocols: 20 • HTTP/1.1[19]. 21 The specification must not prevent non-standard bindings to other transports. 22 1.3.6 **Standardized Handler Framework** 23 The specification must include a standardized handler framework that describes: 24 **Data binding for handlers** The framework will offer data binding facilities to handlers and will support handlers that are decoupled from the SAAJ API. Handler Context The framework will describe a mechanism for communicating properties between han-27 dlers and the associated service clients and service endpoint implementations. Unified Response and Fault Handling The handleResponse and handleFault methods will be unified and the the declarative model for handlers will be improved.

# 1.3.7 Versioning and Evolution The specification must describe techniques and mechanisms to support versioning of service endpoint interfaces. The facilities must allow new versions of an interface to be deployed whilst maintaining compatibility for existing clients. Standardized Synchronous and Asynchronous Invocation 5 There must be a detailed description of the generated method signatures to support both asynchronous and synchronous method invocation in stubs generated by JAX-WS. Both forms of invocation will support a user configurable timeout period. 8 **Session Management** 1.3.9 9 The specification must describe a standard session management mechanism including: 10 Session APIs Definition of a session interface and methods to obtain the session interface and initiate ses-11 sions for handlers and service endpoint implementations. 12 **HTTP based sessions** The session management mechanism must support HTTP cookies and URL rewriting. 14 **SOAP based sessions** The session management mechanism must support SOAP based session information. **Use Cases** 1.4 16 1.4.1 Handler Framework 1.4.1.1 Reliable Messaging Support 18 A developer wishes to add support for a reliable messaging SOAP feature to an existing service endpoint. 19 The support takes the form of a JAX-WS handler. 20 1.4.1.2 Message Logging 21 A developer wishes to log incoming and outgoing messages for later analysis, e.g., checking messages using 22 the WS-I testing tools. 23 1.4.1.3 WS-I Conformance Checking 24

A developer wishes to check incoming and outgoing messages for conformance to one or more WS-I profiles

at runtime.

### 1.5 Conventions

The keywords 'MUST', 'MUST NOT', 'REQUIRED', 'SHALL', 'SHALL NOT', 'SHOULD', 'SHOULD NOT', 'RECOMMENDED', 'MAY', and 'OPTIONAL' in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119[20].

For convenience, conformance requirements are called out from the main text as follows:

♦ Conformance (Example): Implementations MUST do something.

A list of all such conformance requirements can be found in appendix A.

Java code and XML fragments are formatted as shown in figure 1.1:

Figure 1.1: Example Java Code

```
package com.example.hello;

public class Hello {
    public static void main(String args[]) {
        System.out.println("Hello World");
    }
}
```

Non-normative notes are formatted as shown below.

**Note:** This is a note.

This specification uses a number of namespace prefixes throughout; they are listed in Table 1.1. Note that the choice of any namespace prefix is arbitrary and not semantically significant (see XML Infoset[21]).

11

12

Prefix	Namespace	Notes
env	http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope	A normative XML Schema[22, 23] document for
		the http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope
		namespace can be found at
		http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope.
xsd	http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema	The namespace of the XML schema[22, 23]
		specification
wsdl	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/	The namespace of the WSDL schema[5]
soap	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/soap/	The namespace of the WSDL SOAP binding
		schema[22, 23]
jaxb	http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/jaxb	The namespace of the JAXB [9] specification
jaxws	http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/jaxws	The namespace of the JAX-WS specification
wsa	http://www.w3.org/2005/08/addressing	The namespace of the WS-Addressing 1.0[24]
		schema
wsaw	http://www.w3.org/2006/05/addressing/wsdl	The namespace of the WS-Addressing 1.0 -
	1	WSDLBinding[25] schema

Table 1.1: Prefixes and Namespaces used in this specification.

40

Namespace names of the general form 'http://example.org/...' and 'http://example.com/...' represent application or context-dependent URIs (see RFC 2396[19]).

All parts of this specification are normative, with the exception of examples, notes and sections explicitly marked as 'Non-Normative'.

#### 1.6 **Expert Group Members**

The following people have contributed to this specification:

Chavdar Baikov (SAP AG) Russell Butek (IBM) Manoj Cheenath (BEA Systems) Shih-Chang Chen (Oracle) Claus Nyhus Christensen (Trifork) 11 Ugo Corda (SeeBeyond Technology Corp) 12 Glen Daniels (Sonic Software) 13 Alan Davies (SeeBeyond Technology Corp) 14 Thomas Diesler (JBoss, Inc.) 15 Jim Frost (Art Technology Group Inc) 16 Alastair Harwood (Cap Gemini) Marc Hadley (Sun Microsystems, Inc.) 18 Kevin R. Jones (Developmentor) 19 Anish Karmarkar (Oracle) 20 Toshiyuki Kimura (NTT Data Corp) 21 Jim Knutson (IBM) 22 Doug Kohlert (Sun Microsystems, Inc) 23 Daniel Kulp (IONA Technologies PLC) 24 Sunil Kunisetty (Oracle) 25 Changshin Lee (Tmax Soft, Inc) 26 Carlo Marcoli (Cap Gemini) 27 Srividya Natarajan (Nokia Corporation) 28 Sanjay Patil (SAP AG) 29 Greg Pavlik (Oracle) 30 Bjarne Rasmussen (Novell, Inc) 31 Sebastien Sahuc (Intalio, Inc.) 32 Rahul Sharma (Motorola) 33 Rajiv Shivane (Pramati Technologies) 34 Richard Sitze (IBM) 35 Dennis M. Sosnoski (Sosnoski Software) 36 Christopher St. John (WebMethods Corporation) 37 Mark Stewart (ATG) 38 Neal Yin (BEA Systems) 39 Brian Zotter (BEA Systems)

# 1.7 Acknowledgements

Robert Bissett, Arun Gupta, Graham Hamilton, Mark Hapner, Jitendra Kotamraju, Vivek Pandey, Santiago
Pericas-Geertsen, Eduardo Pelegri-Llopart, Rama Pulavarthi, Paul Sandoz, Bill Shannon, and Kathy Walsh
(all from Sun Microsystems) have provided invaluable technical input to the JAX-WS 2.0 specification.

8 JAX-WS 2.0 October 20, 2006

# Chapter 2

5

10

11

12

17

18

21

23

# **WSDL 1.1 to Java Mapping**

This chapter describes the mapping from WSDL 1.1 to Java. This mapping is used when generating web service interfaces for clients and endpoints from a WSDL 1.1 description.

♦ Conformance (WSDL 1.1 support): Implementations MUST support mapping WSDL 1.1 to Java.

The following sections describe the default mapping from each WSDL 1.1 construct to the equivalent Java construct. In WSDL 1.1, the separation between the abstract port type definition and the binding to a protocol is not complete. Bindings impact the mapping between WSDL elements used in the abstract port type definition and Java method parameters. Section 2.6 describes binding dependent mappings.

An application MAY customize the mapping using embedded binding declarations (see section 8.3) or an external binding file (see section 8.4).

♦ Conformance (Customization required): Implementations MUST support customization of the WSDL 1.1 to Java mapping using the JAX-WS binding language defined in chapter 8.

In order to enable annotations to be used at runtime for method dispatching and marshalling, this specification requires generated Java classes and interfaces to be annotated with the Web service annotations described in section 7.11. The annotations present on a generated class MUST faithfully reflect the information in the WSDL document(s) that were given as input to the mapping process, as well as the customizations embedded in them and those specified via any external binding files.

♦ Conformance (Annotations on generated classes): The values of all the properties of all the generated annotations MUST be consistent with the information in the source WSDL document and the applicable external binding files.

 $\Diamond$  Conformance (WS-Addressing - WSDL Support): An implementation MUST support the mapping of WS-Addressing 1.0 WSDL Binding[25] to Java.

# 2.1 Definitions

A WSDL document has a root wsdl:definitions element. A wsdl:definitions element and its associated targetNamespace attribute is mapped to a Java package. JAXB[10] (see appendix D) defines a standard mapping from a namespace URI to a Java package name. By default, this algorithm is used to map the value of a wsdl:definitions element's targetNamespace attribute to a Java package name.

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 9

♦ Conformance (Definitions mapping): In the absence of customizations, the Java package name is mapped from the value of a wsdl:definitions element's targetNamespace attribute using the algorithm defined by JAXB[10].

3

5

6

10

11

13

14

15

16

17

19

20

24

26

27

29

30

31

34

An application MAY customize this mapping using the jaxws:package binding declaration defined in section 8.7.1.

No specific authoring style is required for the input WSDL document; implementations should support WSDL that uses the WSDL and XML Schema import directives.

♦ Conformance (WSDL and XML Schema import directives): Implementations MUST support the WS-I Basic Profile 1.1[18] defined mechanisms (See R2001, R2002, and R2003) for use of WSDL and XML Schema import directives.

## 2.1.1 Extensibility

WSDL 1.1 allows extension elements and attributes to be added to many of its constructs. JAX-WS specifies the mapping to Java of the extensibility elements and attributes defined for the SOAP and MIME bindings. JAX-WS does not address mapping of any other extensibility elements or attributes and does not provide a standard extensibility framework though which such support could be added in a standard way. Future versions of JAX-WS might add additional support for standard extensions as these become available.

♦ Conformance (Optional WSDL extensions): An implementation MAY support mapping of additional WSDL extensibility elements and attributes not described in JAX-WS.

Note that such support may limit interoperability and application portability.

# 2.2 Port Type

A WSDL port type is a named set of abstract operation definitions. A wsdl:portType element is mapped to a Java interface in the package mapped from the wsdl:definitions element (see section 2.1 for a description of wsdl:definitions mapping). A Java interface mapped from a wsdl:portType is called a Service Endpoint Interface or SEI for short.

♦ Conformance (SEI naming): In the absence of customizations, the name of an SEI MUST be the value of the name attribute of the corresponding wsdl:portType element mapped according to the rules described in section 2.8.

An application MAY customize this mapping using the jaxws:class binding declaration defined in section 8.7.2.

♦ Conformance (javax.jws.WebService required): A mapped SEI MUST be annotated with a javax.jws.WebService annotation.

A WSDL may define additional types via type substitution that are not referenced by a service directly but may still need to be marshalled by JAX-WS. The <code>javax.xml.bind.XmlSeeAlso</code> annotation from JAXB is used on the generated SEI to specify any additional types from the WSDL.

5

8

9

10

11

15

16

♦ Conformance (javax.xml.bind.XmlSeeAlso required): An SEI generated from a WSDL that defines types not directly referenced by the Port MUST contain the javax.xml.bind.XmlSeeAlso annotation with all of the additional types referenced either directly or indirectly.

Figure 2.1 shows how an SEI can be annotated with javax.xml.bind.XmlSeeAlso. This figures shows some of the types that may have been created while importing a WSDL and the different approaches to annotating the SEI.

```
// Types generated when importing WSDL
2
    package example;
3
    public class A { ... }
4
5
    package example1;
6
    public class B extends A { ... }
7
    package example2;
9
    public class C extends A { ... }
10
11
    // Directly annotated SEI with classes B and C
12
    @WebService
13
    @XmlSeeAlso({B.class, C.class})
14
    public interface MyService {
15
        public A echo(A a);
16
17
18
    // Indirectly annotated SEI using generated JAXB ObjectFatories
19
    @XmlSeeAlso({example1.ObjectFactory.class, example2.ObjectFactory.class})
20
21
    public interface MyService {
22
        public A echo(A a);
23
```

Figure 2.1: Directly and indirectly @XmlSeeAlso annotated SEI

An SEI contains Java methods mapped from the wsdl:operation child elements of the corresponding wsdl:portType, see section 2.3 for further details on wsdl:operation mapping. WSDL 1.1 does not support port type inheritance so each generated SEI will contain methods for all operations in the corresponding port type.

# 2.3 Operation

Each wsdl:operation in a wsdl:portType is mapped to a Java method in the corresponding Java service endpoint interface.

♦ Conformance (Method naming): In the absence of customizations, the name of a mapped Java method MUST be the value of the name attribute of the wsdl:operation element mapped according to the rules described in section 2.8.

An application MAY customize this mapping using the jaxws: method binding declaration defined in section 8.7.3.

♦ Conformance (javax.jws.WebMethod required): A mapped Java method MUST be annotated with a javax.jws.WebMethod annotation. The annotation MAY be omitted if all its properties would have the default values.

The WS-I Basic Profile[18] R2304 requires that operations within a wsdl:portType have unique values for their name attribute so mapping of WS-I compliant WSDL descriptions will not generate Java interfaces with overloaded methods. However, for backwards compatibility, JAX-WS supports operation name overloading provided the overloading does not cause conflicts (as specified in the Java Language Specification[26]) in the mapped Java service endpoint interface declaration.

8

9

10

11

14

15

16

18

19

20

22

25

26

27

30

31

33

34

35

- ♦ Conformance (Transmission primitive support): An implementation MUST support mapping of operations that use the one-way and request-response transmission primitives.
- ♦ Conformance (Using javax.jws.OneWay): A Java method mapped from a one-way operation MUST be annotated with a javax.jws.OneWay annotation.

Methods generated from wsdl:input and wsdl:output messages that contain a wsaw:Action attributes MUST be annotated with javax.xml.ws.Action. See section 7 for more information on these annotations.

♦ Conformance (javax.xml.ws.Action): A mapped Java method MUST be annotated with a javax.xml.ws.Action annotation if the wsdl:input or wsdl:output elements contain a wsaw:Action attribute. If the wsdl:input element contains a wsaw:Action, the value of this attribute MUST be set to the javax.xml.ws.Action.input element. If the wsdl:output element contains a wsaw:Action, the value of this attribute MUST be set to the javax.xml.ws.Action.output element.

Methods generated from wsdl:fault messages that contain wsaw:Action attributes MUST be annotated with javax.xml.ws.FaultAction. See section 7 for more information on this annotation.

♦ Conformance (javax.xml.ws.FaultAction): A mapped Java method MUST be annotated with a javax.xml.ws.FaultAction annotation if the wsdl:fault elements contain a wsaw:Action attribute. The javax.xml.ws.FaultAction.value is taken directly from the value of the wsaw:Action. The javax.xml.ws.FaultAction.className MUST be the exception class name associated with this wsdl:fault.

Figure 7.12 shows the mapping of a wsdl:operation containing input, output, and fault elements with wsaw:Action attributes.

Mapping of notification and solicit-response operations is out of scope.

## 2.3.1 Message and Part

Each wsdl:operation refers to one or more wsdl:message elements via child wsdl:input, wsdl:output, and wsdl:fault elements that describe the input, output, and fault messages for the operation respectively. Each operation can specify one input message, zero or one output message, and zero or more fault messages.

Fault messages are mapped to application specific exceptions (see section 2.5). The contents of input and output messages are mapped to Java method parameters using two different styles: non-wrapper style and wrapper style. The two mapping styles are described in the following subsections. Note that the binding of a port type can affect the mapping of that port type to Java, see section 2.6 for details.

12 JAX-WS 2.0 October 20, 2006

3

4

6

8

11

12

15

17

18

19

20

21

25

26

```
1
    <operation name="addNumbers">
2
      <input message="tns:add" wsaw:Action="inAction"/>
3
      <output message="tns:addResponse" wsaw:Action="outAction"/>
4
      <fault name="addFault" message="tns:addFault" wsaw:Action="faultAction"/>
5
    </operation>
6
7
    // the mapped Java method will be
8
    @Action(input=inAction,
9
            output=outAction,
10
            fault= {
11
              @FaultAction(className=AddFaultException.class,
12
                            value=faultAction)
13
    })
14
    public int addNumbers(int number1, int number2) throws AddFaultException;
```

Figure 2.2: Mapping of wsaw: Action

♦ Conformance (Using javax.jws.SOAPBinding): An SEI mapped from a port type that is bound using the WSDL SOAP binding MUST be annotated with a javax.jws.SOAPBinding annotation describing the choice of style, encoding and parameter style. The annotation MAY be omitted if all its properties would have the default values (i.e. document/literal/wrapped).

♦ Conformance (Using javax.jws.WebParam): Generated Java method parameters MUST be annotated with a javax.jws.WebParam annotation. If the style is rpc or if the style is Document and the parameter style is BARE then the partName element of javax.jws.WebParam MUST refer to the wsdl:part name of the parameter.

♦ Conformance (Using javax.jws.WebResult): Generated Java methods MUST be annotated with a javax.jws.WebResult annotation. If the style is rpc or if the style is Document and the parameter style is BARE then the partName element of javax.jws.WebResult MUST refer to the wsdl:part name of the parameter. The annotation MAY be omitted if all its properties would have the default values.

When generating an SEI from WSDL and XML schema, occasionally ambiguities occur on what XML infoset should be used to represent a method's return value or parameters. In order to remove these ambiguities, JAXB annotations may need to be generated on methods and method parameters to assure that the return value and the parameters are marshalled with the proper XML infoset. A JAXB annotation on the method is used to specify the binding of a methods return type while an annotation on the parameter specifies the binding of that parameter. If the default XML infoset for the return type or parameters correctly represents the XML infoset, no JAXB annotations are needed.

♦ Conformance (use of JAXB annotations): An SEI method MUST contain the appropriate JAXB annotations to assure that the proper XML infoset is used when marshalling/unmarshalling the return type. Parameters of an SEI method MUST contain the appropriate JAXB annotations to assure that the proper XML infoset is used when marshalling/unmarshalling the parameters of the method. The set of JAXB annotations that MUST be supported are: javax.xml.bind.annotation.XmlAttachementRef,javax.xml.bind.annotation.XmlList,javax.xml.bind.XmlMimeType and javax.xml.bind.annotation.adapters.XmlJavaTypeAdapter.

### 2.3.1.1 Non-wrapper Style A wsdl:message is composed of zero or more wsdl:part elements. Message parts are classified as follows: in The message part is present only in the operation's input message. out The message part is present only in the operation's output message. in/out The message part is present in both the operation's input message and output message. Two parts are considered equal if they have the same values for their name attribute and they reference the same global element or type. Using non-wrapper style, message parts are mapped to Java parameters according to their classification as follows: in The message part is mapped to a method parameter. 10 out The message part is mapped to a method parameter using a holder class (see section 2.3.3) or is mapped 11 to the method return type. 12 in/out The message part is mapped to a method parameter using a holder class. 13 ♦ Conformance (Non-wrapped parameter naming): In the absence of any customizations, the name of a mapped Java method parameter MUST be the value of the name attribute of the wsdl:part element mapped 15 according to the rules described in sections 2.8 and 2.8.1. 16 An application MAY customize this mapping using the jaxws:parameter binding declaration defined in 17 section 8.7.3. 18 Section 2.3.2 defines rules that govern the ordering of parameters in mapped Java methods and identification 19 of the part that is mapped to the method return type. 20 2.3.1.2 Wrapper Style 21 A WSDL operation qualifies for wrapper style mapping only if the following criteria are met: 22 (i) The operation's input and output messages (if present) each contain only a single part 23 (ii) The input message part refers to a global element declaration whose localname is equal to the opera-24 tion name 25 (iii) The output message (if present) part refers to a global element declaration (iv) The elements referred to by the input and output message (if present) parts (henceforth referred to as 27 wrapper elements) are both complex types defined using the xsd:sequence compositor 28 (v) The wrapper elements only contain child elements, they MUST not contain other structures such 29 as wildcards (element or attribute), xsd:choice, substitution groups (element references are not 30 permitted) or attributes; furthermore, they MUST not be nillable. 31 ♦ Conformance (Default mapping mode): Operations that do not meet the criteria above MUST be mapped using non-wrapper style.

In some cases use of the wrapper style mapping can lead to undesirable Java method signatures and use of non-wrapper style mapping would be preferred. ♦ Conformance (Disabling wrapper style): An implementation MUST support use of the jaxws:enable-WrapperStyle binding declaration to enable or disable the wrapper style mapping of operations (see section 8.7.3). 5 Using wrapper style, the child elements of the wrapper element (henceforth called wrapper children) are 6 mapped to Java parameters, wrapper children are classified as follows: in The wrapper child is only present in the input message part's wrapper element. out The wrapper child is only present in the output message part's wrapper element. 9 in/out The wrapper child is present in both the input and output message part's wrapper element. 10 Two wrapper children are considered equal if they have the same local name, the same XML schema type and the same Java type after mapping (see section 2.4 for XML Schema to Java type mapping rules). The 12 mapping depends on the classification of the wrapper child as follows: 13 in The wrapper child is mapped to a method parameter. 14 out The wrapper child is mapped to a method parameter using a holder class (see section 2.3.3) or is mapped to the method return value. 16 in/out The wrapper child is mapped to a method parameter using a holder class. 17 ♦ Conformance (Wrapped parameter naming): In the absence of customization, the name of a mapped Java method parameter MUST be the value of the local name of the wrapper child mapped according to the rules 19 described in sections 2.8 and 2.8.1. 20 An application MAY customize this mapping using the jaxws:parameter binding declaration defined in section 8.7.3. 22 ♦ Conformance (Parameter name clash): If the mapping results in two Java parameters with the same name and one of those parameters is not mapped to the method return type, see section 2.3.2, then this is reported as an error and requires developer intervention to correct, either by disabling wrapper style mapping, modifying 25 the source WSDL or by specifying a customized parameter name mapping. ♦ Conformance (Using javax.xml.ws.RequestWrapper): If wrapper style is used, generated Java meth- 27 ods MUST be annotated with a javax.xml.ws.RequestWrapper annotation. The annotation MAY be omitted if all its properties would have the default values. 29 ♦ Conformance (Using javax.xml.ws.ResponseWrapper): If wrapper style is used, generated Java methods MUST be annotated with a javax.xml.ws.ResponseWrapper annotation. The annotation 31 MAY be omitted if all its properties would have the default values. 32

2.3.1.3 Example 33

Figure 2.3 shows a WSDL extract and the Java method that results from using wrapper and non-wrapper mapping styles. For readability, annotations are omitted.

```
1
    <!-- WSDL extract -->
2
    <types>
3
        <xsd:element name="setLastTradePrice">
4
            <xsd:complexType>
5
                 <xsd:sequence>
6
                     <xsd:element name="tickerSymbol" type="xsd:string"/>
7
                     <xsd:element name="lastTradePrice" type="xsd:float"/>
8
                 </xsd:sequence>
9
            </xsd:complexType>
10
        </xsd:element>
11
12
        <xsd:element name="setLastTradePriceResponse">
13
            <xsd:complexType>
14
                 <xsd:sequence/>
15
            </xsd:complexType>
16
        </xsd:element>
17
    </types>
18
19
    <message name="setLastTradePrice">
20
        <part name="setLastTradePrice"</pre>
21
            element="tns:setLastTradePrice"/>
22
    </message>
23
24
25
    <message name="setLastTradePriceResponse">
26
        <part name="setLastTradePriceResponse"</pre>
27
            element="tns:setLastTradePriceResponse"/>
28
    </message>
29
30
31
    <portType name="StockQuoteUpdater">
32
        <operation name="setLastTradePrice">
33
            <input message="tns:setLastTradePrice"/>
34
            <output message="tns:setLastTradePriceResponse"/>
35
        </operation>
36
    </portType>
37
38
    // non-wrapper style mapping
39
    SetLastTradePriceResponse setLastTradePrice(
40
        SetLastTradePrice setLastTradePrice);
41
42
    // wrapper style mapping
43
    void setLastTradePrice(String tickerSymbol, float lastTradePrice);
```

Figure 2.3: Wrapper and non-wrapper mapping styles

### 2.3.2 Parameter Order and Return Type

A wsdl: operation element may have a parameterOrder attribute that defines the ordering of parameters in a mapped Java method as follows:

• Message parts are either listed or unlisted. If the value of a wsdl:part element's name attribute is present in the parameterOrder attribute then the part is listed, otherwise it is unlisted.

**Note:** R2305 in WS-I Basic Profile 1.1 [18] requires that if the parameterOrder attribute is present then at most one part may be unlisted. However, the algorithm outlined in this section supports WSDLs that do not conform with this requirement.

- Parameters that are mapped from message parts are either listed or unlisted. Parameters that are mapped from listed parts are listed; parameters that are mapped from unlisted parts are unlisted.
- Parameters that are mapped from wrapper children (wrapper style mapping only) are unlisted.
- Listed parameters appear first in the method signature in the order in which their corresponding parts are listed in the parameterOrder attribute.
- Unlisted parameters either form the return type or follow the listed parameters
- The return type is determined as follows:
  - Non-wrapper style mapping Only parameters that are mapped from parts in the abstract output message may form the return type, parts from other messages (see e.g. section 2.6.2.1) do not qualify. If there is a single unlisted out part in the abstract output message then it forms the method return type, otherwise the return type is void.
  - Wrapper style mapping If there is a single out wrapper child then it forms the method return type, if there is an out wrapper child with a local name of "return" then it forms the method return type, otherwise the return type is void.
- Unlisted parameters that do not form the return type follow the listed parameters in the following order:
  - 1. Parameters mapped from in and in/out parts appear in the same order the corresponding parts appear in the input message.
  - 2. Parameters mapped from in and in/out wrapper children (wrapper style mapping only) appear in the same order as the corresponding elements appear in the wrapper.
  - 3. Parameters mapped from out parts appear in the same order the corresponding parts appear in the output message.
  - 4. Parameters mapped from out wrapper children (wrapper style mapping only) appear in the same order as the corresponding wrapper children appear in the wrapper.

#### 2.3.3 **Holder Class**

Holder classes are used to support out and in/out parameters in mapped method signatures. They provide a mutable wrapper for otherwise immutable object references. JAX-WS defines a generic holder class (javax.xml.ws.Holder<T>) that can be used for any Java class.

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 17

3

5

7 8

9

11

12

13

14

15

16

18

19

20

21

22

23 24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

35

36

33

Parameters whose XML data type would normally be mapped to a Java primitive type (e.g., xsd:int to int) are instead mapped to a Holder whose type parameter is bound to the Java wrapper class corresponding to the primitive type. E.g., an out or in/out parameter whose XML data type would normally be mapped to a Java int is instead mapped to Holder<java.lang.Integer>.

 $\Diamond$  Conformance (Use of Holder): Implementations MUST map out and in/out method parameters using javax.xml.ws.Holder<T>, with the exception of a out part that has been mapped to the method's return type.

5

6

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

35

### 2.3.4 Asynchrony

In addition to the synchronous mapping of wsdl:operation described above, a client side asynchronous mapping is also supported. It is expected that the asynchronous mapping will be useful in some but not all cases and therefore generation of the client side asynchronous methods should be optional at the users discretion.

- ♦ Conformance (Asynchronous mapping required): An implementation MUST support the asynchronous mapping.
- ♦ Conformance (Asynchronous mapping option): An implementation MUST support use of the jaxws-:enableAsyncMapping binding declaration defined in section 8.7.3 to enable and disable the asynchronous mapping.

**Editors Note 2.1** *JSR-181 currently does not define annotations that can be used to mark a method as being asynchronous.* 

### 2.3.4.1 Standard Asynchronous Interfaces

The following standard interfaces are used in the asynchronous operation mapping:

- javax.xml.ws.Response A generic interface that is used to group the results of a method invocation with the response context. Response extends Future<T> to provide asynchronous result polling capabilities.
- javax.xml.ws.AsyncHandler A generic interface that clients implement to receive results in an asynchronous callback.

#### 2.3.4.2 Operation

Each wsdl:operation is mapped to two additional methods in the corresponding service endpoint interface:

- **Polling method** A polling method returns a typed Response *ResponseBean* that may be polled using methods inherited from Future *T* to determine when the operation has completed and to retrieve the results. See below for further details on *ResponseBean*.
- Callback method A callback method takes an additional final parameter that is an instance of a typed AsyncHandler<ResponseBean> and returns a wildcard Future<?> that may be polled to determine when the operation has completed. The object returned from Future<?>.get() has no standard type. Client code should not attempt to cast the object to any particular type as this will result in non-portable behavior.

6

9

10

11

13

14

16

17

18

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

♦ Conformance (Asynchronous method naming): In the absence of customizations, the name of the polling and callback methods MUST be the value of the name attribute of the wsdl:operation suffixed with "Async" mapped according to the rules described in sections 2.8 and 2.8.1.

♦ Conformance (Asynchronous parameter naming): The name of the method parameter for the callback handler MUST be "asyncHandler". Parameter name collisions require user intervention to correct, see section 2.8.1.

An application MAY customize this mapping using the jaxws: method binding declaration defined in section 8.7.3.

 $\Diamond$  Conformance (Failed method invocation): If there is any error prior to invocation of the operation, an implementation MUST throw a WebServiceException<sup>1</sup>.

#### 2.3.4.3 Message and Part

The asynchronous mapping supports both wrapper and non-wrapper mapping styles, but differs in how it maps out and in/out parts or wrapper children:

in The part or wrapper child is mapped to a method parameter as described in section 2.3.1.

**out** The part or wrapper child is mapped to a property of the response bean (see below).

**in/out** The part or wrapper child is mapped to a method parameter (no holder class) and to a property of the response bean.

### 2.3.4.4 Response Bean

A response bean is a mapping of an operation's output message, it contains properties for each out and in/out message part or wrapper child.

♦ Conformance (Response bean naming): In the absence of customizations, the name of a response bean MUST be the value of the name attribute of the wsdl:operation suffixed with "Response" mapped according to the rules described in sections 2.8 and 2.8.1.

A response bean is mapped from a global element declaration following the rules described in section 2.4. The global element declaration is formed as follows (in order of preference):

- If the operation's output message contains a single part and that part refers to a global element declaration then use the referenced global element.
- Synthesize a global element declaration of a complex type defined using the xsd:sequence compositor. Each output message part is mapped to a child of the synthesized element as follows:
  - Each global element referred to by an output part is added as a child of the sequence.
  - Each part that refers to a type is added as a child of the sequence by creating an element in no namespace whose localname is the value of the name attribute of the wsdl:part element and whose type is the value of the type attribute of the wsdl:part element

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Errors that occur during the invocation are reported when the client attempts to retrieve the results of the operation, see section 2.3.4.5.

If the resulting response bean has only a single property then the bean wrapper should be discarded in method signatures. In this case, if the property is a Java primitive type then it is boxed using the Java wrapper type (e.g. int to Integer) to enable its use with Response.

2.3.4.5 Faults 4

3

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

15

17

18

19

20

22

24

25

29

Mapping of WSDL faults to service specific exceptions is identical for both asynchronous and synchronous cases, section 2.5 describes the mapping. However, mapped asynchronous methods do not throw service specific exceptions directly. Instead a java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException is thrown when a client attempts to retrieve the results of an asynchronous method invocation via the Response.get method.

♦ Conformance (Asynchronous fault reporting): A WSDL fault that occurs during execution of an asynchronous method invocation MUST be mapped to a java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException thrown when the client calls Response.get.

Response is a static generic interface whose get method cannot throw service specific exceptions. Instead of throwing a service specific exception, a Response instance throws an ExecutionException whose cause is set to an instance of the service specific exception mapped from the corresponding WSDL fault.

♦ Conformance (Asychronous fault cause): An ExecutionException that is thrown by the get method of Response as a result of a WSDL fault MUST have as its cause the service specific exception mapped from the WSDL fault, if there is one, otherwise the ProtocolException mapped from the WSDL fault (see 6.4).

### 2.3.4.6 Mapping Examples

Figure 2.4 shows an example of the asynchronous operation mapping. Note that the mapping uses Float instead of a response bean wrapper (GetPriceResponse) since the synthesized global element declaration for the operations output message (lines 17–24) maps to a response bean that contains only a single property.

#### 2.3.4.7 Usage Examples

Synchronous use.

```
Service service = ...;
StockQuote quoteService = (StockQuote)service.getPort(portName);
Float quote = quoteService.getPrice(ticker);
26
27
28
```

Asynchronous polling use.

```
Service service = ...;
1
                                                                                  30
2
   StockQuote quoteService = (StockQuote)service.getPort(portName);
3
   Response<Float> response = quoteService.getPriceAsync(ticker);
                                                                                  32
4
   while (!response.isDone()) {
                                                                                  33
5
       // do something while we wait
                                                                                  34
6
                                                                                  35
   Float quote = response.get();
                                                                                  36
```

```
1
    <!-- WSDL extract -->
2
    <message name="getPrice">
3
        <part name="ticker" type="xsd:string"/>
4
    </message>
5
6
7
    <message name="getPriceResponse">
        <part name="price" type="xsd:float"/>
9
    </message>
10
11
12
    <portType name="StockQuote">
13
        <operation name="getPrice">
14
            <input message="tns:getPrice"/>
15
            <output message="tns:getPriceResponse"/>
16
        </operation>
17
    </portType>
18
19
    <!-- Synthesized response bean element -->
20
    <xsd:element name="getPriceResponse">
21
        <xsd:complexType>
22
            <xsd:sequence>
23
                 <xsd:element name="price" type="xsd:float"/>
24
            </xsd:sequence>
25
        </xsd:complexType>
26
   </xsd:element>
27
28
   // synchronous mapping
29
    @WebService
30
    public interface StockQuote {
31
        float getPrice(String ticker);
32
33
34
   // asynchronous mapping
35
   @WebService
   public interface StockQuote {
36
37
        float getPrice(String ticker);
38
        Response<Float> getPriceAsync(String ticker);
39
        Future<?> getPriceAsync(String ticker, AsyncHandler<Float>);
40
   }
```

Figure 2.4: Asynchronous operation mapping

· Asynchronous callback use.

```
1
    class MyPriceHandler implements AsyncHandler<Float> {
2
3
        public void handleResponse(Response<Float> response) {
4
            Float price = response.get();
5
            // do something with the result
6
        }
7
    }
8
9
    Service service = ...;
                                                                                 10
10
    StockQuote quoteService = (StockQuote)service.getPort(portName);
11
   MyPriceHandler myPriceHandler = new MyPriceHandler();
                                                                                 12
12
    quoteService.getPriceAsync(ticker, myPriceHandler);
```

**2.4 Types** 14

Mapping of XML Schema types to Java is described by the JAXB 2.1 specification[11]. The contents of a wsdl:types section is passed to JAXB along with any additional type or element declarations (e.g., see section 2.3.4) required to map other WSDL constructs to Java. E.g., section 2.3.4 defines an algorithm for synthesizing additional global element declarations to provide a mapping from WSDL operations to asynchronous Java method signatures.

17

18

19

20

21

23

24

26

30

31

32

37

38

39

JAXB supports mapping XML types to either Java interfaces or classes. By default JAX-WS uses the class based mapping of JAXB but also allows use of the interface based mapping.

- ♦ Conformance (JAXB class mapping): In the absence of user customizations, an implementation MUST use the JAXB class based mapping with generateValueClass set to true and generateElementClass set to false when mapping WSDL types to Java.
- ♦ Conformance (JAXB customization use): An implementation MUST support use of JAXB customizations during mapping as detailed in section 8.5.
- ♦ Conformance (JAXB customization clash): To avoid clashes, if a user customizes the mapping, an implementation MUST NOT add the default class based mapping customizations.

In addition, for ease of use, JAX-WS strips any JAXBElement<T> wrapper off the type of a method parameter if the normal JAXB mapping would result in one<sup>2</sup>. E.g. a parameter that JAXB would map to JAXBElement<Integer> is instead be mapped to Integer.

JAXB provides support for the SOAP MTOM[27]/XOP[28] mechanism for optimizing transmission of binary data types. JAX-WS provides the MIME processing required to enable JAXB to serialize and describing MIME based MTOM/XOP packages. The contract between JAXB and an MTOM/XOP package processor is defined by the javax.xml.bind.AttachmentMarshaller and javax.xml.bind.AttachmentUnmarshaller and Javax.xml.bind.attachmentation can plug into it by registering its own AttachmentMarshaller and AttachmentUnmarshaller at runtime using the setAttachmentUnmarshaller method of javax.xml.bind.Unmarshaller (resp. the setAttachmentMarshaller method of javax.xml.bind.Marshaller).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>JAXB maps an element declaration to a Java instance that implements JAXBElement.

11

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

22

23

25

26

29

30

32

34

35

## 2.4.1 W3CEndpointReference

JAXB 2.1 by default does not map wsa: EndpointReference to the javax.xml.ws.wsaddressing.W3CEndpointReference class. However, for JAX-WS developers to fully utilize the use of a wsa: EndpointReference, JAX-WS implementations MUST map the wsa: EndpointReference to javax.ws.xml.ws.W3CEndpointReference. JAXB 2.1 provides a standard customization that can be used to force this mapping.

♦ Conformance (javax.xml.ws.wsaddressing.W3CEndpointReference): Any schema element of the type wsa: EndpointReference MUST be mapped to javax.xml.ws.wsaddressing.W3CEndpoint-8 Reference.

2.5 Fault 10

A wsdl:fault element is mapped to a Java exception.

♦ Conformance (javax.xml.ws.WebFault required): A mapped exception MUST be annotated with a javax.xml.ws.WebFault annotation.

♦ Conformance (Exception naming): In the absence of customizations, the name of a mapped exception MUST be the value of the name attribute of the wsdl:message referred to by the wsdl:fault element mapped according to the rules in sections 2.8 and 2.8.1.

An application MAY customize this mapping using the jaxws:class binding declaration defined in section 8.7.4.

Multiple operations within the same service can define equivalent faults. Faults defined within the same service are equivalent if the values of their message attributes are equal.

♦ Conformance (Fault equivalence): An implementation MUST map equivalent faults within a service to a single Java exception class.

A wsdl:fault element refers to a wsdl:message that contains a single part. The global element declaration<sup>3</sup> referred to by that part is mapped to a Java bean, henceforth called a *fault bean*, using the mapping described in section 2.4. An implementation generates a wrapper exception class that extends java.lang..exception and contains the following methods:

WrapperException (String message, FaultBean faultInfo) A constructor where WrapperException is replaced with the name of the generated wrapper exception and FaultBean is replaced by the name of the generated fault bean.

WrapperException (String message, FaultBean faultInfo, Throwable cause) A constructor where WrapperException is replaced with the name of the generated wrapper exception and FaultBean is replaced by the name of the generated fault bean. The last argument, cause, may be used to convey protocol specific fault information, see section 6.4.1.

**FaultBean** getFaultInfo() Getter to obtain the fault information, where *FaultBean* is replaced by the name of the generated fault bean.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>WS-I Basic Profile[18] R2205 requires parts to refer to elements rather than types.

The WrapperException class is annotated using the WebFault annotation (see section 7.2) to capture the local and namespace name of the global element mapped to the fault bean.

Two wsdl:fault child elements of the same wsdl:operation that indirectly refer to the same global element declaration are considered to be equivalent since there is no interoperable way of differentiating between their serialized forms.

3

4

5

6

9

♦ Conformance (Fault equivalence): At runtime an implementation MAY map a serialized fault into any equivalent Java exception.

# 2.5.1 Example

Figure 2.5 shows an example of the WSDL fault mapping described above.

```
1
    <!-- WSDL extract -->
2
    <types>
3
        <xsd:schema targetNamespace="...">
4
             <xsd:element name="faultDetail">
 5
                 <xsd:complexType>
 6
                     <xsd:sequence>
7
                         <xsd:element name="majorCode" type="xsd:int"/>
8
                         <xsd:element name="minorCode" type="xsd:int"/>
9
                     </xsd:sequence>
10
                 </xsd:complexType>
11
             </xsd:element>
12
        </xsd:schema>
13
    </types>
14
15
    <message name="operationException">
        <part name="faultDetail" element="tns:faultDetail"/>
16
17
    </message>
18
19
20
    <portType name="StockQuoteUpdater">
21
        <operation name="setLastTradePrice">
22
             <input .../>
23
             <output .../>
24
             <fault name="operationException"</pre>
25
                message="tns:operationException"/>
26
        </operation>
27
    </portType>
28
29
    // fault mapping
30
    @WebFault(name="faultDetail", targetNamespace="...")
31
    class OperationException extends Exception {
32
        OperationException(String message, FaultDetail faultInfo) {...}
33
        OperationException(String message, FaultDetail faultInfo,
34
             Throwable cause) {...}
35
        FaultDetail getFaultInfo() {...}
36
    }
```

Figure 2.5: Fault mapping

5

6

8

10

13

14

15

16

17

18

20

21

22

23

24

26

27

31

32

35

2.6 Binding

The mapping from WSDL 1.1 to Java is based on the abstract description of a wsdl:portType and its associated operations. However, the binding of a port type to a protocol can introduce changes in the mapping – this section describes those changes in the general case and specifically for the mandatory WSDL 1.1 protocol bindings.

♦ Conformance (Required WSDL extensions): An implementation MUST support mapping of the WSDL 1.1 specified extension elements for the WSDL SOAP and MIME bindings.

#### 2.6.1 General Considerations

R2209 in WS-I Simple SOAP Binding Profile 1.1[29] recommends that all parts of a message be bound but does not require it.

♦ Conformance (Unbound message parts): To preserve the protocol independence of mapped operations, an implementation MUST NOT ignore unbound message parts when mapping from WSDL 1.1 to Java. Instead an implementation MUST generate binding code that ignores in and in/out parameters mapped from unbound parts and that presents out parameters mapped from unbound parts as null.

### 2.6.2 SOAP Binding

This section describes changes to the WSDL 1.1 to Java mapping that may result from use of certain SOAP binding extensions.

#### 2.6.2.1 Header Binding Extension

A soap:header element may be used to bind a part from a message to a SOAP header. As clarified by R2208 in WS-I Basic Profile 1.1[18], the part may belong to either the message bound by the soap:body or to a different message:

- If the part belongs to the message bound by the soap: body then it is mapped to a method parameter as described in section 2.3. Such a part is always mapped using the non-wrapper style.
- If the part belongs to a different message than that bound by the soap:body then it may optionally be mapped to an additional method parameter. When mapped to a parameter, the part is treated as an additional unlisted part for the purposes of the mapping described in section 2.3. This additional part does not affect eligibility for wrapper style mapping of the message bound by the soap:body (see section 2.3.1); the additional part is always mapped using the non-wrapper style.

Note that the order of headers in a SOAP message is independent of the order of soap:header elements in the WSDL binding – see R2751 in WS-I Basic Profile 1.0[8]. This causes problems when two or more headers with the same qualified name are present in a message and one or more of those headers are bound to a method parameter since it is not possible to determine which header maps to which parameter.

♦ Conformance (Duplicate headers in binding): When mapping, an implemention MUST report an error if the binding of an operation includes two or more soap:header elements that would result in SOAP headers with the same qualified name.

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 25

♦ Conformance (Duplicate headers in message): An implementation MUST generate a runtime error if, during unmarshalling, there is more than one instance of a header whose qualified name is mapped to a method parameter.

### 2.6.3 MIME Binding

The presence of a mime:multipartRelated binding extension element as a child of a wsdl:input or wsdl:output element in a wsdl:binding indicates that the corresponding messages may be serialized as MIME packages. The WS-I Attachments Profile[30] describes two separate attachment mechanisms, both based on use of the WSDL 1.1 MIME binding[5]:

wsiap:swaRef A schema type that may be used in the abstract message description to indicate a reference to an attachment.

9

10

11

12

13

14

18

19

20

21

23

24

25

26

27

30

31

32

33

35

36

37

38

mime:content A binding construct that may be used to bind a message part to an attachment.

JAXB[10] describes the mapping from the WS-I defined wsiap:swaref schema type to Java and, since JAX-WS inherits this capability, it is not discussed further here. Use of the mime:content construct is outside the scope of JAXB mapping and the following subsection describes changes to the WSDL 1.1 to Java mapping that results from its use.

2.6.3.1 mime:content

Message parts are mapped to method parameters as described in section 2.3 regardless of whether the part is bound to the SOAP message or to an attachment. JAXB rules are used to determine the Java type of message parts based on the XML schema type referenced by the wsdl:part. However, when a message part is bound to a MIME part (using the mime:content element of the WSDL MIME binding) additional information is available that provides the MIME type of the data and this can optionally be used to narrow the default JAXB mapping.

♦ Conformance (Use of MIME type information): An implementation MUST support using the jaxws-enableMIMEContent binding declaration defined in section 8.7.5 to enable or disable the use of the additional metadata in mime:content elements when mapping from WSDL to Java.

JAXB defines a mapping between MIME types and Java types. When a part is bound using one or more mime:content elements<sup>4</sup> and use of the additional metadata is enabled then the JAXB mapping is customized to use the most specific type allowed by the set of MIME types described for the part in the binding. The case where the parameter mode is INOUT and is bound to different mime bindings in the input and output messages using the mime:content element MUST also be treated in the same way as described above. Please refer to appendix H in the JAXB 2.0 specification [10] for details of the type mapping.

The part belongs to the message bound by the soap:body then it is mapped to a method parameter as described in section 2.3. Such a part is always mapped using the non-wrapper style.

Parts bound to MIME using the mime:content WSDL extension are mapped as described in section 2.3. These parts are mapped using the non-wrapper style.

Figure 2.6 shows an example WSDL and two mapped interfaces: one without using the mime:content metadata, the other using the additional metadata to narrow the binding. Note that in the latter the type of the claimPhoto method parameter is Image rather than the default byte[].

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Multiple mime: content elements for the same part indicate a set of permissible alternate types.

```
1
    <!-- WSDL extract -->
2
    <wsdl:message name="ClaimIn">
3
      <wsdl:part name="body" element="types:ClaimDetail"/>
4
      <wsdl:part name="ClaimPhoto" type="xsd:base64Binary"/>
5
    </wsdl:message>
6
7
    <wsdl:portType name="ClaimPortType">
8
      <wsdl:operation name="SendClaim">
9
        <wsdl:input message="tns:ClaimIn"/>
10
      </wsdl:operation>
11
    </wsdl:portType>
12
13
    <wsdl:binding name="ClaimBinding" type="tns:ClaimPortType">
14
      <soapbind:binding style="document" transport="..."/>
15
      <wsdl:operation name="SendClaim">
16
        <soapbind:operation soapAction="..."/>
17
        <wsdl:input>
18
          <mime:multipartRelated>
19
            <mime:part>
20
              <soapbind:body parts="body" use="literal"/>
21
            </mime:part>
22
            <mime:part>
23
              <mime:content part="ClaimPhoto" type="image/jpeg"/>
24
              <mime:content part="ClaimPhoto" type="image/gif"/>
25
            </mime:part>
26
          </mime:multipartRelated>
27
        </wsdl:input>
28
      </wsdl:operation>
29
    </wsdl:binding>
30
31
    // Mapped Java interface without mime:content metadata
32
    @WebService
33
    public interface ClaimPortType {
34
        public String sendClaim(ClaimDetail detail, byte claimPhoto[]);
35
36
37
    // Mapped Java interface using mime:content metadata
38
    @WebService
    public interface ClaimPortType {
40
        public String sendClaim(ClaimDetail detail, Image claimPhoto);
41
```

Figure 2.6: Use of mime: content metadata

- ♦ Conformance (MIME type mismatch): On receipt of a message where the MIME type of a part does not match that described in the WSDL an implementation SHOULD throw a WebServiceException.
- ♦ Conformance (MIME part identification): An implementation MUST use the algorithm defined in the WS-I Attachments Profile[30] when generating the MIME Content-ID header field value for a part bound using mime:content.

### 2.7 Service and Port

A wsdl:service is a collection of related wsdl:port elements. A wsdl:port element describes a port type bound to a particular protocol (a wsdl:binding) that is available at particular endpoint address. On the client side, a wsdl:service element is mapped to a generated service class that extends javax.xml-.ws.Service (see section 4.1 for more information on the Service class).

- ♦ Conformance (Service superclass required): A generated service class MUST extend the javax.xml-.ws.Service class.
- ♦ Conformance (Service class naming): In the absence of customization, the name of a generated service class MUST be the value of the name attribute of the wsdl:service element mapped according to the rules described in sections 2.8 and 2.8.1.

An application MAY customize the name of the generated service class using the jaxws:class binding declaration defined in section 8.7.7.

In order to allow an implementation to identify the Web service that a generated service class corresponds to, the latter is required to be annotated with <code>javax.xml.ws.WebServiceClient</code> annotation. The annotation contains all the information necessary to locate a WSDL document and uniquely identify a <code>wsdl:service</code> inside it.

♦ Conformance (javax.xml.ws.WebServiceClient required): A generated service class MUST be annotated with a javax.xml.ws.WebServiceClient annotation.

JAX-WS 2.0 mandates that two constructors be present on every generated service class.

- ♦ Conformance: A generated service class MUST have a default (i.e. zero-argument) public constructor. This constructor MUST call the protected constructor declared in javax.xml.ws.Service, passing as arguments the WSDL location and the service name. The values of the actual arguments for this call MUST be equal (in the java.lang.Object.equals sense) to the values specified in the mandatory WebServiceClient annotation on the generated service class itself.
- ♦ Conformance: The implementation class MUST have a public constructor that takes two arguments, the wsdl location (a java.net.URL) and the service name (a javax.xml.namespace.QName). This constructor MUST call the protected constructor in javax.xml.ws.Service passing as arguments the WSDL location and the service name values with which it was invoked.

For each port in the service, the generated client side service class contains the following methods, two for each port defined by the WSDL service and whose binding is supported by the JAX-WS implementation:

getPortName() One required method that takes no parameters and returns a proxy that implements the mapped service endpoint interface. The method generated delegates to the Service.getPort(...) method passing it the port name. The value of the port name MUST be equal to the value specified in the mandatory WebEndpoint annotation on the method itself.

getPortName (WebServiceFeature... features) One required method that takes a variable-length array of javax.xml.ws.WebServiceFeature and returns a proxy that implements the mapped service endpoint interface. The method generated delegates to the Service.getPort(QName port-Name, Class<T> SEI, WebServiceFeature... features) method passing it the port name, the SEI and the features. The value of the port name MUST be equal to the value specified in the mandatory WebEndpoint annotation on the method itself.

♦ Conformance (Failed getPort Method): A generated getPortName method MUST throw javax.xml-.ws.WebServiceException on failure.

The value of *PortName* in the above is derived as follows: the value of the name attribute of the wsdl:port element is first mapped to a Java identifier according to the rules described in section 2.8, this Java identifier is then treated as a JavaBean property for the purposes of deriving the get *PortName* method name.

An application MAY customize the name of the generated methods for a port using the jaxws:method binding declaration defined in section 8.7.8.

In order to enable an implementation to determine the wsdl:port that a port getter method corresponds to, the latter is required to be annotated with a javax.xml.ws.WebEndpoint annotation.

♦ Conformance (javax.xml.ws.WebEndpoint required): The getPortName methods of generated service interface MUST be annotated with a javax.xml.ws.WebEndpoint annotation.

2.7.1 Example 18

The following shows a WSDL extract and the resulting generated service class.

```
1
    <!-- WSDL extract -->
                                                                                         20
2
    <wsdl:service name="StockQuoteService">
                                                                                         21
3
        <wsdl:port name="StockQuoteHTTPPort" binding="StockQuoteHTTPBinding"/>
                                                                                         22
4
         <wsdl:port name="StockQuoteSMTPPort" binding="StockQuoteSMTPBinding"/>
                                                                                        23
5
    </wsdl:service>
                                                                                         24
6
                                                                                         25
7
    // Generated Service Class
                                                                                         26
    @WebServiceClient(name="StockQuoteService",
                                                                                         27
9
                        targetNamespace="http://example.com/stocks",
10
                        wsdlLocation="http://example.com/stocks.wsdl")
                                                                                         29
11
    public class StockQuoteService extends javax.xml.ws.Service {
                                                                                         30
12
                                                                                         31
13
        public StockQuoteService() {
                                                                                         32
14
        super(new URL("http://example.com/stocks.wsdl"),
                                                                                         33
15
                   new QName("http://example.com/stocks",
                                                                                         34
16
                              "StockQuoteService"));
                                                                                         35
17
        }
                                                                                         36
18
                                                                                         37
19
        public StockQuoteService(URL wsdlLocation, QName serviceName) {
                                                                                         38
20
             super(wsdlLocation, serviceName);
                                                                                         39
21
                                                                                         40
22
                                                                                         41
23
        @WebEndpoint(name="StockQuoteHTTPPort")
                                                                                         42
24
        public StockQuoteProvider getStockQuoteHTTPPort() {
                                                                                         43
```

```
25
             return (StockQuoteProvider)super.getPort(
26
                          new QName("http://example.com/stocks", "StockQuoteHTTPPort");
27
                          StockQuoteProvider.class);
                                                                                           3
28
         }
                                                                                           4
31
         @WebEndpoint(name="StockQuoteHTTPPort")
                                                                                           5
32
         public StockQuoteProvider getStockQuoteHTTPPort(
                                                                                           6
33
             WebServiceFeature... features)
34
         return (StockQuoteProvider)super.getPort(
                                                                                           8
35
                          new QName("http://example.com/stocks", "StockQuoteHTTPPort"),
36
                          StockQuoteProvider.class, features);
                                                                                          10
         }
37
                                                                                          11
38
                                                                                          12
39
         @WebEndpoint(name="StockQuoteSMTPPort")
                                                                                          13
40
         public StockQuoteProvider getStockQuoteSMTPPort() {
                                                                                          14
41
             return (StockQuoteProvider)super.getPort(
                                                                                          15
42
                          new QName("http://example.com/stocks", "StockQuoteSMTPPort");
43
                          StockQuoteProvider.class);
                                                                                          17
44
         }
                                                                                          18
45
46
         @WebEndpoint(name="StockQuoteSMTPPort")
                                                                                          20
47
         public StockQuoteProvider getStockQuoteSMTPPort(
                                                                                          21
48
             WebServiceFeature... features)
                                                                                          22
49
         return (StockQuoteProvider)super.getPort(
                                                                                          23
50
                          new QName("http://example.com/stocks", "StockQuoteSMTPPort"24,
51
                          StockQuoteProvider.class, features);
                                                                                          25
52
         }
                                                                                          26
54
                                                                                          27
55
                                                                                          28
 In the above, StockQuoteProvider is the service endpoint interface mapped from the WSDL port type
                                                                                          29
 for both referenced bindings.
                                                                                          30
```

### 2.8 XML Names

Appendix C of JAXB 1.0[9] defines a mapping from XML names to Java identifiers. JAX-WS uses this mapping to convert WSDL identifiers to Java identifiers with the following modifications and additions:

26

27

Method identifiers When mapping wsdl:operation names to Java method identifiers, the get or set prefix is not added. Instead the first word in the word-list has its first character converted to lower case. 3 Parameter identifiers When mapping wsdl:part names or wrapper child local names to Java method parameter identifiers, the first word in the word-list has its first character converted to lower case. Clashes with Java language reserved words are reported as errors and require use of appropriate cus-6 tomizations to fix the clash. 2.8.1 **Name Collisions** WSDL name scoping rules may result in name collisions when mapping from WSDL 1.1 to Java. E.g., a port type and a service are both mapped to Java classes but WSDL allows both to be given the same name. This section defines rules for resolving such name collisions. 11 The order of precedence for name collision resolution is as follows (highest to lowest); 12 1. Service endpoint interface 13 2. Non-exception Java class 3. Exception class 15 4. Service class If a name collision occurs between two identifiers with different precedences, the lower precedence item 17 has its name changed as follows: Non-exception Java class The suffix "\_Type" is added to the class name. **Exception class** The suffix "Lexception" is added to the class name. 20 Service class The suffix "\_Service" is added to the class name. 21 If a name collision occurs between two identifiers with the same precedence, this is reported as an error and requires developer intervention to correct. The error may be corrected either by modifying the source 23 WSDL or by specifying a customized name mapping. 24 If a name collision occurs between a mapped Java method and a method in javax.xml.ws.Binding-

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 31

Provider (an interface that proxies are required to implement, see section 4.2), the prefix "\_" is added to

the mapped method.

# Chapter 3

# **Java to WSDL 1.1 Mapping**

This chapter describes the mapping from Java to WSDL 1.1. This mapping is used when generating web service endpoints from existing Java interfaces.	3			
♦ Conformance (WSDL 1.1 support): Implementations MUST support mapping Java to WSDL 1.1.	ţ			
The following sections describe the default mapping from each Java construct to the equivalent WSDL 1.1 artifact.	<del>-</del>			
An application MAY customize the mapping using the annotations defined in section 7.	8			
♦ Conformance (Standard annotations): An implementation MUST support the use of annotations defined in section 7 to customize the Java to WSDL 1.1 mapping.	10			
♦ Conformance (WS-Addressing - WSDL Support): An implementation MUST support the mapping of Java to WS-Addressing 1.0 WSDL Binding[25].	1:			
3.1 Java Names	13			
♦ Conformance (Java identifier mapping): In the absence of annotations described in this specification, Java identifiers MUST be mapped to XML names using the algorithm defined in appendix B of SOAP 1.2 Part 2[4].	14 15			
3.1.1 Name Collisions	17			
WS-I Basic Profile 1.0[8] (see R2304) requires operations within a wsdl:portType to be uniquely named – support for customization of the operation name allows this requirement to be met when a Java SEI contains overloaded methods.	18 19 20			
♦ Conformance (Method name disambiguation): An implementation MUST support the use of the javax- injury. WebMethod annotation to disambiguate overloaded Java method names when mapped to WSDL.				

3.2 Package

3

5

6

9

11

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

32

33

35

A Java package is mapped to a wsdl:definitions element and an associated targetNamespace attribute. The wsdl:definitions element acts as a container for other WSDL elements that together form the WSDL description of the constructs in the corresponding Java package.

A default value for the targetNamespace attribute is derived from the package name as follows:

- 1. The package name is tokenized using the "." character as a delimiter.
- 2. The order of the tokens is reversed.
- 3. The value of the targetNamespace attribute is obtained by concatenating "http://"to the list of tokens separated by "." and "/".

E.g., the Java package "com.example.ws" would be mapped to the target namespace "http://ws.example.com/".

♦ Conformance (Package name mapping): The javax.jws.WebService annotation (see section 7.11.1) MAY be used to specify the target namespace to use for a Web service and MUST be used for classes or interfaces in no package. In the absence of a javax.jws.WebService annotation the Java package name MUST be mapped to the value of the wsdl:definitions element's targetNamespace attribute using the algorithm defined above.

No specific authoring style is required for the mapped WSDL document; implementations are free to generate WSDL that uses the WSDL and XML Schema import directives.

♦ Conformance (WSDL and XML Schema import directives): Generated WSDL MUST comply with the WS-I Basic Profile 1.0[8] restrictions (See R2001, R2002, and R2003) on usage of WSDL and XML Schema import directives.

3.3 Class 22

A Java class (not an interface) annotated with a javax.jws.WebService annotation can be used to define a Web service.

In order to allow for a separation between Web service interface and implementation, if the WebService annotation on the class under consideration has a endpointInterface element, then the interface referred by this element is for all purposes the SEI associated with the class.

Otherwise, the class implicitly defines a service endpoint interface (SEI) which comprises all of the public methods that satisfy one of the following conditions:

- 1. They are annotated with the javax.jws.WebMethod annotation with the exclude element set to false or missing (since false is the default for this annotation element).
- 2. They are not annotated with the javax.jws.WebMethod annotation but their declaring class has a javax.jws.WebService annotation.

For mapping purposes, this implicit SEI and its methods are considered to be annotated with the same Web service-related annotations that the original class and its methods have.

5

6

9

10

17

18

19

20

21

24

26

In pratice, in order to exclude a public method of a class annotated with WebService and not directly specifying a endpointInterface from the implicitly defined SEI, it is necessary to annotate the method with a WebMethod annotation with the exclude element set to true.

♦ Conformance (Class mapping): An implementation MUST support the mapping of javax.jws.Web-Service annotated classes to implicit service endpoint interfaces.

For mapping purposes, this class must be a top level class or a static inner class. As defined by JSR 181, a class annotated with javax.jws.WebService must have a default public constructor.

A service endpoint implementation class annotated with the javax.xml.ws.soap.Addressing annotation and with the enabled element set to true MUST result in the wsaw: UsingAddressing extensibility element on the —codewsdl:binding.

♦ Conformance (javax.xml.ws.soap.Addressing): A service endpoint implementation class that is annotated with the javax.xml.ws.soap.Addressing annotation and with the enabled element set to true, MUST result in the addition of a wsaw: UsingAddressing extensibility element to the wsdl:binding13 element and it MUST NOT have the wsdl:required=true attribute. If the required element of the Addressing annotation has a value of true, then the wsaw: UsingAddressing extensibility element MUST contain the wsdl:required=true attribute. If the endpoint implementation class is also annotated with a BindingType.value is not compatible with this feature an error MUST be given. The JAX-WS runtime MUST also use Addressing headers. If the enabled element is set to false, then wsaw: Using-Addressing element MUST NOT be generated and the JAX-WS runtime MUST NOT use Addressing headers.

Figure 6.5.1 shows the mapping of the Addressing annotation.

```
@Addressing
 1
2
    public class AddNumbersImpl {
 3
4
    }
5
    <wsdl:definitions</pre>
7
      xmlns:wsdl="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/"
9
10
      <wsdl:binding ...>
          <wsaw:UsingAddressing wsdl:required="false"/>
11
12
13
    </wsdl:definitions>
```

Figure 3.1: Mapping of AddressingFeature

Interface 3.4 22

A Java service endpoint interface (SEI) is mapped to a wsdl:portType element. The wsdl:portType element acts as a container for other WSDL elements that together form the WSDL description of the methods in the corresponding Java SEI. An SEI is a Java interface that meets all of the following criteria:

• It MUST carry a javax. jws. WebService annotation (see 7.11.1).

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 35

- Any of its methods MAY carry a javax.jws.WebMethod annotation (see 7.11.2).
- javax.jws.WebMethod if used, MUST NOT have the exclude element set to true.
- All method parameters and return types are compatible with the JAXB 2.0[10] Java to XML Schema mapping definition

3

8

9

11

12

16

17

20

23

25

26

27

28

29

31

35

♦ Conformance (portType naming): The javax.jws.WebService annotation (see section 7.11.1) MAY be used to customize the name and targetNamespace attributes of the wsdl:portType element. If not customized, the value of the name attribute of the wsdl:portType element MUST be the name of the SEI not including the package name and the target namespace is computed as defined above in section 3.2.

Figure 3.3 shows an example of a Java SEI and the corresponding wsdl:portType.

Multiple SEIs in the same package may result in name clashes as the result of sections 3.6.2.1 and 3.7 of the specification. Customizations may be used to resolve these clashes. See sections 7.2, 7.3 and 7.4 for more information on these customizations.

3.4.1 Inheritance

WSDL 1.1 does not define a standard representation for the inheritance of wsdl:portType elements. When mapping an SEI that inherits from another interface, the SEI is treated as if all methods of the inherited interface were defined within the SEI.

- ♦ Conformance (Inheritance flattening): A mapped wsdl:portType element MUST contain WSDL definitions for all the methods of the corresponding Java SEI including all inherited methods.
- ♦ Conformance (Inherited interface mapping): An implementation MAY map inherited interfaces to additional wsdl:portType elements within the wsdl:definitions element.

3.5 Method

Each public method in a Java SEI is mapped to a wsdl:operation element in the corresponding wsdl:portType plus one or more wsdl:message elements.

- ♦ Conformance (Operation naming): In the absence of customizations, the value of the name attribute of the wsdl:operation element MUST be the name of the Java method. The javax.jws.WebMethod(see 7.11.2) annotation MAY be used to customize the value of the name attribute of the wsdl:operation element and MUST be used to resolve naming conflicts. If the exclude element of the javax.jws-.WebMethod is set to true then the Java method MUST NOT be present in the wsdl as a wsdl:operation element.
- ♦ Conformance (javax.xml.ws.Action): A Java method annotated with the javax.xml.ws.Action.input annotation element MUST result in the addition of a wsaw:Action extensibility element to the wsdl:input element with the wsaw:Action.value equal to javax.xml.ws.Action.input. A Java method annotated with the javax.xml.ws.Action.output annotation element MUST result in the addition of a wsaw:Action extensibility element on the wsdl:output element with the wsaw:Action.value equal to javax.xml.ws.Action.output.

6

8

9

10

11

13

14

15

16

17

20

♦ Conformance (javax.xml.ws.FaultAction): A Java method annotated with the javax.xml.ws.FaultAction annotation element MUST result in the addition of a wsaw:Action extensibility element on the wsdl:fault element that corresponds to the Exception specified by javax.xml.ws.FaultAction.className with the wsaw:Action.value equal to javax.xml.ws.FaultAction.value.

Figure 3.2 shows the mapping of javax.xml.ws.Action and javax.xm.ws.FaultAction to a wsdl-coperation.

```
@Action(input="inAction",
 1
2
             output="outAction",
3
             fault={
4
              @FaultAction(className=AddNumbersException.class,
                           value="faultAction")
5
6
7
    public int addNumbersFault(int number1, int number2)
8
                throws AddNumbersException
9
10
11
    <operation name="addNumbersFault">
12
    <input wsaw:Action="inAction" message="tns:addNumbersFault"/>
13
    <output wsaw:Action="outAction"</pre>
14
            message="tns:addNumbersFaultResponse"/>
15
    <fault name="AddNumbersException"</pre>
16
            message="tns:AddNumbersException"
17
            wsaw:Action="faultAction"/>
18
    </operation>
```

Figure 3.2: Mapping of Action and FaultAction to wsdl:operation

Methods are either one-way or two-way: one way methods have an input but produce no output, two way methods have an input and produce an output. Section 3.5.1 describes one way operations further.

The wsdl: operation element corresponding to each method has one or more child elements as follows:

- A wsdl:input element that refers to an associated wsdl:message element to describe the operation input.
- (Two-way methods only) an optional wsdl:output element that refers to a wsdl:message to describe the operation output.
- (Two-way methods only) zero or more wsdl:fault child elements, one for each exception thrown by the method. The wsdl:fault child elements refer to associated wsdl:message elements to describe each fault. See section 3.7 for further details on exception mapping.

The value of a wsdl:message element's name attribute is not significant but by convention it is normally equal to the corresponding operation name for input messages and the operation name concatenated with "Response" for output messages. Naming of fault messages is described in section section 3.7.

Each wsdl:message element has one of the following<sup>1</sup>:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>The javax.jws.WebParam and javax.jws.WebResult annotations can introduce additional parts into messages when the header element is true.

**Document style** A single wsdl:part child element that refers, via an element attribute, to a global element declaration in the wsdl:types section.

**RPC style** Zero or more wsdl:part child elements (one per method parameter and one for a non-void return value) that refer, via a type attribute, to named type declarations in the wsdl:types section.

3

5

6

9

10

11

17

18

19

20

23

27

28

29

30

31

Figure 3.3 shows an example of mapping a Java interface containing a single method to WSDL 1.1 using document style. Figure 3.4 shows an example of mapping a Java interface containing a single method to WSDL 1.1 using RPC style.

Section 3.6 describes the mapping from Java methods and their parameters to corresponding global element declarations and named types in the wsdl:types section.

### 3.5.1 One Way Operations

Only Java methods whose return type is void, that have no parameters that implement Holder and that do not throw any checked exceptions can be mapped to one-way operations. Not all Java methods that fulfill this requirement are amenable to become one-way operations and automatic choice between two-way and one-way mapping is not possible.

♦ Conformance (One-way mapping): Implementations MUST support use of the javax.jws.OneWay (see 7.11.3) annotation to specify which methods to map to one-way operations. Methods that are not annotated with javax.jws.OneWay MUST NOT be mapped to one-way operations.

♦ Conformance (One-way mapping errors): Implementations MUST prevent mapping to one-way operations of methods that do not meet the necessary criteria.

### 3.6 Method Parameters and Return Type

A Java method's parameters and return type are mapped to components of either the messages or the global element declarations mapped from the method. Parameters can be mapped to components of the message or global element declaration for either the operation input message, operation output message or both. The mapping depends on the parameter classification. The <code>javax.jws.WebParam</code> annotation's header element MAY be used to map parameters to SOAP headers. Header parameters MUST be included as <code>soap:header</code> elements in the operation's input message. The <code>javax.jws.WebResult</code> annotation's header element MAY be used to map results to SOAP headers. Header results MUST be included as <code>soap:header</code> elements in the operation's output message.

Since JAX-WS uses JAXB for it data binding, JAXB annotations on methods and method parameters MUST be honored. A JAXB annotation on the method is used to specify the binding of a methods return type while an annotation on the parameter specifies the binding of that parameter.

♦ Conformance (use of JAXB annotations): An implementation MUST honor any JAXB annotation that sexists on an SEI method or parameter to assure that the proper XML infoset is used when marshalling/ unmarshalling the the return value or parameters of the method. The set of JAXB annotations that MUST be supported are: javax.xml.bind.annotation.XmlAttachementRef, javax.xml.bind.annotation-35.XmlList, javax.xml.bind.XmlMimeType and javax.xml.bind.annotation.adapters.Xml- 36.JavaTypeAdapter

```
1
    // Java
2
   package com.example;
3
   @WebService
    public interface StockQuoteProvider {
 5
        float getPrice(String tickerSymbol)
6
             throws TickerException;
7
    }
8
9
    <!-- WSDL extract -->
10
    <types>
11
        <xsd:schema targetNamespace="...">
12
             <!-- element declarations -->
13
            <xsd:element name="getPrice"</pre>
14
                 type="tns:getPriceType"/>
             <xsd:element name="getPriceResponse"</pre>
15
16
                 type="tns:getPriceResponseType"/>
17
             <xsd:element name="TickerException"</pre>
18
                 type="tns:TickerExceptionType"/>
19
20
             <!-- type definitions -->
21
22
        </xsd:schema>
23
    </types>
24
25
    <message name="getPrice">
26
        <part name="getPrice" element="tns:getPrice"/>
27
    </message>
28
29
30
    <message name="getPriceResponse">
31
        <part name="getPriceResponse" element="tns:getPriceResponse"/>
32
    </message>
33
34
35
    <message name="TickerException">
36
        <part name="TickerException" element="tns:TickerException"/>
37
    </message>
38
39
40
    <portType name="StockQuoteProvider">
41
        <operation name="getPrice">
42
             <input message="tns:getPrice"/>
43
             <output message="tns:getPriceResponse"/>
44
             <fault message="tns:TickerException"/>
45
        </operation>
46
    </portType>
```

Figure 3.3: Java interface to WSDL portType mapping using document style

```
1
   // Java
2
   package com.example;
    @WebService
4
   public interface StockQuoteProvider {
        float getPrice(String tickerSymbol)
6
            throws TickerException;
7
8
9
    <!-- WSDL extract -->
10
    <types>
11
        <xsd:schema targetNamespace="...">
12
            <!-- element declarations -->
13
            <xsd:element name="TickerException"</pre>
14
                 type="tns:TickerExceptionType"/>
15
16
            <!-- type definitions -->
17
             . . .
18
        </xsd:schema>
19
    </types>
20
21
    <message name="getPrice">
22
        <part name="tickerSymbol" type="xsd:string"/>
23
    </message>
24
25
26
    <message name="getPriceResponse">
27
        <part name="return" type="xsd:float"/>
28
    </message>
29
30
31
    <message name="TickerException">
32
        <part name="TickerException" element="tns:TickerException"/>
33
    </message>
34
35
36
    <portType name="StockQuoteProvider">
37
        <operation name="getPrice">
38
            <input message="tns:getPrice"/>
39
            <output message="tns:getPriceResponse"/>
40
            <fault message="tns:TickerException"/>
41
        </operation>
42
    </portType>
```

Figure 3.4: Java interface to WSDL portType mapping using RPC style

### 3.6.1 Parameter and Return Type Classification

Method parameters and return type are classified as follows:

in The value is transmitted by copy from a service client to the SEI but is not returned from the service endpoint to the client.

**out** The value is returned by copy from an SEI to the client but is not transmitted from the client to the service endpoint implementation.

in/out The value is transmitted by copy from a service client to the SEI and is returned by copy from the SEI to the client.

A methods return type is always out. For method parameters, holder classes are used to determine the classification. javax.xml.ws.Holder. A parameter whose type is a parameterized javax.xml.ws.Holder<T> class is classified as in/out or out, all other parameters are classified as in.

- ♦ Conformance (Parameter classification): The javax.jws.WebParam annotation (see 7.11.4) MAY be used to specify whether a holder parameter is treated as in/out or out. If not specified, the default MUST be in/out.
- ♦ Conformance (Parameter naming): The javax.jws.WebParamannotation (see 7.11.4) MAY be used to specify the name of the wsdl:part or XML Schema element declaration corresponding to a Java parameter. If both the name and partName elements are used in the javax.jws.WebParamannotation then the partName MUST be used for the wsdl:part name attribute and the name element from the annotation will be ignored. If not specified, the default is "argN", where N is replaced with the zero-based argument index. Thus, for instance, the first argument of a method will have a default parameter name of "arg0", the second one "arg1" and so on.
- ♦ Conformance (Result naming): The javax.jws.WebResult annotation (see 7.11.4) MAY be used to specify the name of the wsdl:part or XML Schema element declaration corresponding to the Java method return type. If both the name and partName elements are used in the javax.jws.WebResult annotations then the partName MUST be used for the wsdl:part name attribute and the name elment from the annotation will be ignored. In the absence of customizations, the default name is return.
- ♦ Conformance (Header mapping of parameters and results): The javax.jws.WebParam annotation's header element MAY be used to map parameters to SOAP headers. Header parameters MUST be included as soap:header elements in the operation's input message. The javax.jws.WebResult annotation's header element MAY be used to map results to SOAP headers. Header results MUST be included as soap:header elements in the operation's output message.

3.6.2 Use of JAXB

JAXB 2.1 defines a mapping from Java classes to XML Schema constructs. JAX-WS uses this mapping to generate XML Schema named type and global element declarations that are referred to from within the WSDL message constructs generated for each operation.

Three styles of Java to WSDL mapping are supported: document wrapped, document bare and RPC. The styles differ in what XML Schema constructs are generated for a method. The three styles are described in the following subsections.

The javax.jws.SOAPBinding annotation MAY be used to specify at the type level which style to use for all methods it contains or on a per method basis if the style is document.

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 41

#### 3.6.2.1 Document Wrapped

This style is identified by a javax. jws. SOAPBinding annotation with the following properties: a style of DOCUMENT, a use of LITERAL and a parameter Style of WRAPPED.

3

10

12

14

15

16

17

20

21

23

25

26

27

28

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

For the purposes of utilizing the JAXB mapping, each method is converted to two Java bean classes: one for the method input (henceforth called the *request bean*) and one for the method output (henceforth called the *response bean*).

- ♦ Conformance (Default wrapper bean names): In the absence of customizations, the wrapper request bean class MUST be named the same as the method and the wrapper response bean class MUST be named the same as the method with a "Response" suffix. The first letter of each bean name is capitalized to follow Java class naming conventions.
- ♦ Conformance (Default wrapper bean package): In the absence of customizations, the wrapper beans package MUST be a generated jaxws subpackage of the SEI package.

The javax.xml.ws.RequestWrapper and javax.xml.ws.ResponseWrapper annotations (see 7.3 and 7.4) MAY be used to customize the name of the generated wrapper bean classes.

- ♦ Conformance (Wrapper element names): The javax.xml.ws.RequestWrapper and javax.xml.ws.ResponseWrapper annotations (see 7.3 and 7.4) MAY be used to specify the qualified name of the elements generated for the wrapper beans.
- ♦ Conformance (Wrapper bean name clash): Generated bean classes must have unique names within a package and MUST NOT clash with other classes in that package. Clashes during generation MUST be reported as an error and require user intervention via name customization to correct. Note that some platforms do not distiguish filenames based on case so comparisons MUST ignore case.

A request bean is generated containing properties for each in and in/out non-header parameter. A response bean is generated containing properties for the method return value, each out non-header parameter, and in/out non-header parameter. Method return values are represented by an out property named "return". The order of the properties in the request bean is the same as the order of parameters in the method signature. The order of the properties in the response bean is the property corresponding to the return value (if present) followed by the properties for the parameters in the same order as the parameters in the method signature.

The request and response beans are generated with the appropriate JAXB customizations to result in a global element declaration for each bean class when mapped to XML Schema by JAXB. The corresponding global element declarations MUST NOT have the nillable attribute set to a value of true. Whereas the element name is derived from the RequestWrapper or ResponseWrapper annotations, its type is named according to the operation name (for the local part) and the target namespace for the portType that contains the operation (for the namespace name).

Figure 3.5 illustrates this conversion.

When the JAXB mapping to XML Schema is utilized this results in global element declarations for the mapped request and response beans with child elements for each method parameter according to the parameter classification:

in The parameter is mapped to a child element of the global element declaration for the request bean.

42 JAX-WS 2.0 October 20, 2006

8

9

11

13

15

17

18

19

21

```
1
    float getPrice(@WebParam(name="tickerSymbol") String sym);
2
3
    @XmlRootElement(name="getPrice", targetNamespace="...")
4
    @XmlType(name="getPrice", targetNamespace="...")
    @XmlAccessorType(AccessType.FIELD)
    public class GetPrice {
        @XmlElement(name="tickerSymbol", targetNamespace="")
8
        public String tickerSymbol;
9
    }
10
11
    @XmlRootElement(name="getPriceResponse", targetNamespace="...")
12
    @XmlType(name="getPriceResponse", targetNamespace="...")
13
    @XmlAccessorType(AccessType.FIELD)
14
    public class GetPriceResponse {
15
        @XmlElement(name="return", targetNamespace="")
16
        public float return;
17
    }
```

Figure 3.5: Wrapper mode bean representation of an operation

out The parameter or return value is mapped to a child element of the global element declaration for the response bean. In the case of a parameter, the class of the value of the holder class (see section 3.6.1) is used for the mapping rather than the holder class itself.

in/out The parameter is mapped to a child element of the global element declarations for the request and response beans. The class of the value of the holder class (see section 3.6.1) is used for the mapping rather than the holder class itself.

The global element declarations are used as the values of the wsdl:part elements element attribute, see figure 3.3.

#### 3.6.2.2 Document Bare

This style is identified by a javax. jws. SOAPBinding annotation with the following properties: a style of DOCUMENT, a use of LITERAL and a parameter Style of BARE.

In order to qualify for use of bare mapping mode a Java method must fulfill all of the following criteria:

- 1. It must have at most one in or in/out non-header parameter.
- 2. If it has a return type other than void it must have no in/out or out non-header parameters.
- 3. If it has a return type of void it must have at most one in/out or out non-header parameter.

If present, the type of the input parameter is mapped to a named XML Schema type using the mapping defined by JAXB. If the input parameter is a holder class then the class of the value of the holder is used instead.

If present, the type of the output parameter or return value is mapped to a named XML Schema type using the mapping defined by JAXB. If an output parameter is used then the class of the value of the holder class is used.

A global element declaration is generated for the method input and, in the absence of a WebParam annotation, its local name is equal to the operation name. A global element declaration is generated for the method output and, in the absence of a WebParam or WebResult annotation, the local name is equal to the operation name suffixed with "Response". The type of the two elements depends on whether a type was generated for the corresponding element or not:

6

11

12

13

15

18

19

20

21

22

24

28

29

**Named type generated** The type of the global element is the named type.

**No type generated** The type of the element is an anonymous empty type.

The namespace name of the input and output global elements is the value of the targetNamespace attribute of the WSDL definitions element.

The nillable attribute of the generated global elements MUST have a value of true if and only if the corresponding Java types are reference types.

The global element declarations are used as the values of the wsdl:part elements element attribute, see figure 3.3.

3.6.2.3 RPC

This style is identified by a javax.jws.SOAPBinding annotation with the following properties: a style of RPC, a use of LITERAL and a parameter Style of WRAPPED<sup>2</sup>.

The Java types of each in, out and in/out parameter and the return value are mapped to named XML Schema types using the mapping defined by JAXB. For out and in/out parameters the class of the value of the holder is used rather than the holder itself.

Each method parameter and the return type is mapped to a message part according to the parameter classification:

in The parameter is mapped to a part of the input message.

out The parameter or return value is mapped to a part of the output message.

in/out The parameter is mapped to a part of the input and output message.

The named types are used as the values of the wsdl:part elements type attribute, see figure 3.4. The value of the name attribute of each wsdl:part element is the name of the corresponding method parameter or "return" for the method return value.

Due to the limitations described in section 5.3.1 of the WS-I Basic Profile specification (see [8]), null values cannot be used as method arguments or as the return value from a method which uses the rpc/literal binding.

♦ Conformance (Null Values in rpc/literal): If a null value is passed as an argument to a method, or returned from a method, that uses the rpc/literal style, then an implementation MUST throw a WebServiceException. 31

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Use of RPC style requires use of WRAPPED parameter style. Deviations from this is an error

8

9

10

11

15

18

19

20

21

22

23

25

26

29

30

34

35

36

37

### 3.7 Service Specific Exception

A service specific Java exception is mapped to a wsdl:fault element, a wsdl:message element with a single child wsdl:part element and an XML Schema global element declaration. The wsdl:fault element appears as a child of the wsdl:operation element that corresponds to the Java method that throws the exception and refers to the wsdl:message element. The wsdl:part element refers to an XML Schema global element declaration that describes the fault.

♦ Conformance (Exception naming): In the absence of customizations, the name of the global element declaration for a mapped exception MUST be the name of the Java exception. The javax.xml.ws.WebFault annotation MAY be used to customize the local name and namespace name of the element.

Service specific exceptions are defined as all checked exceptions except java.rmi.RemoteException and its subclasses.

♦ Conformance (java.lang.RuntimeExceptions and java.rmi.RemoteExceptions): java.lang-12
.RuntimeException and java.rmi.RemoteException and their subclasses MUST NOT be treated as
service specific exceptions and MUST NOT be mapped to WSDL.

14

JAXB defines the mapping from a Java bean to XML Schema element declarations and type definitions and is used to generate the global element declaration that describes the fault. For exceptions that match the pattern described in section 2.5 (i.e. exceptions that have a <code>getFaultInfo</code> method and <code>WebFault</code> annotation), the *FaultBean* is used as input to JAXB when mapping the exception to XML Schema. For exceptions that do not match the pattern described in section 2.5, JAX-WS maps those exceptions to Java beans and then uses those Java beans as input to the JAXB mapping. The following algorithm is used to map non-matching exception classes to the corresponding Java beans for use with JAXB:

- 1. In the absence of customizations, the name of the bean is the same as the name of the Exception suffixed with "Bean".
- 2. In the absence of customizations, the package of the bean is a generated jaxws subpackage of the SEI package. E.g. if the SEI package is com.example.stockquote then the package of the bean would be com.example.stockquote.jaxws.
- 3. For each getter in the exception and its superclasses, a property of the same type and name is added to the bean. The getCause, getLocalizedMessage and getStackTrace getters from java.lang.Throwable and the getClass getter from java.lang.Object are excluded from the list of getters to be mapped.
- 4. The bean is annotated with a JAXB @XmlType annotation whose name property is set to the name of the exception and whose namespace property is set to the namespace name mapped from the exception package name. Additionally, the @XmlType annotation has a proporder property whose value is an array containing the names of all the properties of the exception class that were mapped in the previous bullet point, sorted lexicographically according to the Unicode value of each of their characters (i.e. using the same algorithm that the int java.lang.String.compareTo(String) method uses).
- 5. The bean is annotated with a JAXB @XmlRootElement annotation whose name property is set, in the absence of customizations, to the name of the exception.

♦ Conformance (Fault bean name clash): Generated bean classes must have unique names within a package and MUST NOT clash with other classes in that package. Clashes during generation MUST be reported as an error and require user intervention via name customization to correct. Note that some platforms do not distiguish filenames based on case so comparisons MUST ignore case.

3

5

9

10

12

14

### Figure 3.6 illustrates this mapping.

```
@WebFault(name="UnknownTickerFault", targetNamespace="...")
    public class UnknownTicker extends Exception {
 3
4
        public UnknownTicker(Sting ticker) { ... }
 5
        public UnknownTicker(Sting ticker, String message) { ... }
        public UnknownTicker(Sting ticker, String message, Throwable cause)
 6
7
            { . . . }
8
        public String getTicker() { ... }
9
    }
10
11
    @XmlRootElement(name="UnknownTickerFault" targetNamespace="...")
12
    @XmlAccessorType(AccessType.FIELD)
13
    @XmlType(name="UnknownTicker", namespace="...",
14
             propOrder={"message", "ticker"})
15
    public class UnknownTickerBean {
16
17
        public UnknownTickerBean() { ... }
18
        public String getTicker() { ... }
19
        public void setTicker(String ticker) { ... }
20
        public String getMessage() { ... }
21
        public void setMessage(String message) { ... }
22
```

Figure 3.6: Mapping of an exception to a bean for use with JAXB.

### 3.8 Bindings

In WSDL 1.1, an abstract port type can be bound to multiple protocols.

♦ Conformance (Binding selection): An implementation MUST generate a WSDL binding according to the rules of the binding denoted by the BindingType annotation (see 7.8), if present, otherwise the default is the SOAP 1.1/HTTP binding (see 10).

Each protocol binding extends a common extensible skeleton structure and there is one instance of each such structure for each protocol binding. An example of a port type and associated binding skeleton structure is shown in figure 3.7.

The common skeleton structure is mapped from Java as described in the following subsections.

### 3.8.1 Interface

A Java SEI is mapped to a wsdl:binding element and zero or more wsdl:port extensibility elements.

3

4

5

9

10

11

12

15

16

17

```
1
    <portType name="StockQuoteProvider">
2
        <operation name="getPrice" parameterOrder="tickerSymbol">
3
            <input message="tns:getPrice"/>
4
            <output message="tns:getPriceResponse"/>
5
            <fault message="tns:unknowntickerException"/>
 6
        </operation>
7
    </portType>
8
9
    <binding name="StockQuoteProviderBinding">
10
        <!-- binding specific extensions possible here -->
11
        <operation name="getPrice">
12
            <!-- binding specific extensions possible here -->
13
            <input message="tns:getPrice">
14
                 <!-- binding specific extensions possible here -->
15
            </input>
16
            <output message="tns:getPriceResponse">
                 <!-- binding specific extensions possible here -->
17
18
            </output>
19
            <fault message="tns:unknowntickerException">
20
                 <!-- binding specific extensions possible here -->
21
            </fault>
22
        </operation>
23
    </binding>
```

Figure 3.7: WSDL portType and associated binding

The wsdl:binding element acts as a container for other WSDL elements that together form the WSDL description of the binding to a protocol of the corresponding wsdl:portType. The value of the name attribute of the wsdl:binding is not significant, by convention it contains the qualified name of the corresponding wsdl:portType suffixed with "Binding".

The wsdl:port extensibility elements define the binding specific endpoint address for a given port, see section 3.11.

#### 3.8.2 Method and Parameters

Each method in a Java SEI is mapped to a wsdl:operation child element of the corresponding wsdl:binding. The value of the name attribute of the wsdl:operation element is the same as the corresponding wsdl:operation element in the bound wsdl:portType. The wsdl:operation element has wsdl:input, wsdl:output, and wsdl:fault child elements if they are present in the corresponding wsdl:operation child element of the wsdl:portType being bound.

3.9 Generics

In JAX-WS when starting from Java and if generics are used in the document wrapped case, impelementations are required to use type erasure(see JLS section 4.6 for definition of Type Erasure) when generating the request / response wrapper beans and exception beans except in the case of Collections. Type erasure is a mapping from parameterized types or type variables to types that are never parameterized types or type variables. Erasure basically gets rid of all the generic type information from the runtime representation. In the case of Collection instead of applying erasure on the Collection itself, erasure would be applied to

```
the type of Collection i.e it would be Collection<erasure(T)>. The following code snippets shows
  the result of erasure on a wrapper bean that is generated when using generics:
    public <T extends Shape> T setColor(T shape, Color color) {
                                                                                              3
 2
         shape.setColor(color);
                                                                                              4
 3
         return shape;
                                                                                              5
  The generated wrapper bean would be
    @XmlRootElement(name = "setColor", namespace = "...")
                                                                                              8
 2
    @XmlAccessorType(AccessType.FIELD)
    @XmlType(name = "setColor", namespace = "...")
                                                                                             10
 4
    public class SetColor {
 5
                                                                                             12
 6
         @XmlElement(name = "arg0", namespace = "")
                                                                                             13
 7
         private Shape arg0;
                                                                                             14
 8
         @XmlElement(name = "arg1", namespace = "")
 9
                                                                                             16
10
         private Color arg0;
11
                                                                                             18
12
                                                                                             19
13
         public Shape getArg0() {
                                                                                             20
14
             return this.arg0;
                                                                                             21
15
                                                                                             22
16
                                                                                             23
17
         public void setArg0(Shape arg0) {
                                                                                             24
18
              this.arg0 = arg0;
                                                                                             25
19
                                                                                             26
20
                                                                                             27
21
         public Color getArg1() {
22
             return this.argl;
                                                                                             29
23
                                                                                             30
24
                                                                                             31
25
         public void setArg1(Color arg1) {
26
              this.arg1 = arg1;
                                                                                             33
27
28
                                                                                             35
29
                                                                                             36
  The following code snippets shows the resulting wrapper bean when using Collections:
 1
    public List<Shape> echoShapeList(List<Shape> list) {
                                                                                             38
 2
         return list;
 3
                                                                                             40
  The generated wrapper bean would be
                                                                                             41
 1
    @XmlRootElement(name = "echoShapeList", namespace = "...")
 2
    @XmlAccessorType(AccessType.FIELD)
                                                                                             43
    @XmlType(name = "echoShapeList", namespace = "...")
```

public class EchoShapeList {

```
5
6
         @XmlElement(name = "arg0", namespace = "")
                                                                                           2
7
         private List<Shape> arg0;
9
         public List<Shape> getArg0() {
10
             return this.arg0;
                                                                                           6
11
12
13
         public void setArg0(List<Shape> arg0) {
14
             this.arg0 = arg0;
                                                                                           10
15
                                                                                           11
16
                                                                                           12
17
                                                                                           13
1
    public <T> T echoTList(List<T> list) {
                                                                                           14
2
         if (list.size() == 0)
                                                                                           15
3
            return null;
                                                                                           16
4
         return list.iterator().next();
5
                                                                                           18
 The generated wrapper bean would be
                                                                                           19
1
    @XmlRootElement(name = "echoTList", namespace = "...")
                                                                                           20
2
    @XmlAccessorType(AccessType.FIELD)
                                                                                           21
3
    @XmlType(name = "echoTList", namespace = "...")
                                                                                           22
4
    public class EchoTList {
                                                                                           23
5
                                                                                           24
         @XmlElement(name = "arg0", namespace = "")
6
                                                                                           25
7
         private List<Object> arg0;
                                                                                           26
8
                                                                                           27
9
         public List<Object> getArg0() {
                                                                                           28
10
             return this.arg0;
                                                                                           29
11
         }
                                                                                           30
12
                                                                                           31
13
         public void setArg0(List<Object> arg0) {
14
             this.arg0 = arg0;
                                                                                           33
15
                                                                                           34
16
    }
                                                                                           35
17
1
    public List<? extends Shape> setArea(List<? extends Shape> list) {
                                                                                           37
2
         Iterator iterator = list.iterator();
                                                                                           38
3
         while(iterator.haNext()) {
                                                                                           39
4
             iterator.next().setArea(...);
                                                                                           40
5
                                                                                           41
6
         return list;
                                                                                           42
                                                                                           43
 The generated wrapper bean would be
                                                                                           44
1
    @XmlRootElement(name = "setArea", namespace = "...")
                                                                                           45
    @XmlAccessorType(AccessType.FIELD)
                                                                                           46
    @XmlType(name = "setArea", namespace = "...")
                                                                                           47
```

```
4
    public class SetArea {
5
                                                                                           2
         @XmlElement(name = "arg0", namespace = "")
 6
7
         private List<Shape> arg0;
8
9
         public List<Shape> getArg0() {
                                                                                           6
10
             return this.arg0;
11
12
13
         public void setArg0(List<Shape> arg0) {
                                                                                          10
14
             this.arg0 = arg0;
15
                                                                                          12
16
    }
                                                                                          13
```

### 3.10 SOAP HTTP Binding

This section describes the additional WSDL binding elements generated when mapping Java to WSDL 1.1 using the SOAP HTTP binding.

14

15

16

18

19

22

23

24

♦ Conformance (SOAP binding support): Implementations MUST be able to generate SOAP HTTP bindings when mapping Java to WSDL 1.1.

Figure 3.8 shows an example of a SOAP HTTP binding.

```
1
    <binding name="StockQuoteProviderBinding">
2
        <soap:binding
 3
             transport="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/http"
4
                 style="document"/>
 5
        <operation name="getPrice">
 6
             <soap:operation style="document|rpc"/>
7
             <input message="tns:getPrice">
 8
                 <soap:body use="literal"/>
9
10
             <output message="tns:getPriceResponse">
11
                 <soap:body use="literal"/>
12
             </output>
13
             <fault message="tns:unknowntickerException">
14
                 <soap:fault use="literal"/>
15
             </fault>
16
        </operation>
17
    </binding>
```

Figure 3.8: WSDL SOAP HTTP binding

3.10.1 Interface

A Java SEI is mapped to a soap:binding child element of the corresponding wsdl:binding element plus a soap:address child element of any corresponding wsdl:port element (see section 3.11).

The value of the transport attribute of the soap:binding is http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap-/http. The value of the style attribute of the soap:binding is either document or rpc.

10

11

12

15

16

17

21

26

27

28

29

32

33

34

35

36

38

♦ Conformance (SOAP binding style required): Implementations MUST include a style attribute on a generated soap:binding.

#### 3.10.2 Method and Parameters

Each method in a Java SEI is mapped to a soap:operation child element of the corresponding wsdl:operation. The value of the style attribute of the soap:operation is document or rpc. If not specified, the value defaults to the value of the style attribute of the soap:binding. WS-I Basic Profile[8] requires that all operations within a given SOAP HTTP binding instance have the same binding style.

The parameters of a Java method are mapped to soap:body or soap:header child elements of the wsdl:input and wsdl:output elements for each wsdl:operation binding element. The value of the use attribute of the soap:body is literal. Figure 3.9 shows an example using document style, figure 3.10 shows the same example using rpc style.

### 3.11 Service and Ports

A Java service implementation class is mapped to a single wsdl:service element that is a child of a wsdl:definitions element for the appropriate target namespace. The latter is mapped from the value of the targetNamespace element of the WebService annotation, if non-empty value, otherwise from the package of the Java service implementation class according to the rules in section 3.2.

In mapping a @WebService-annotated class (see 3.3) to a wsdl:service, the serviceName element of the WebService annotation are used to derive the service name. The value of the name attribute of the wsdl:service element is computed according to the JSR-181 [14] specification. It is given by the serviceName element of the WebService annotation, if present with a non-default value, otherwise the name of the implementation class with the "Service" suffix appended to it.

♦ Conformance (Service creation): Implementations MUST be able to map classes annotated with the javax-22 . jws. WebService annotation to WSDL wsdl:service elements.

A WSDL 1.1 service is a collection of related wsdl:port elements. A wsdl:port element describes a port type bound to a particular protocol (a wsdl:binding) that is available at particular endpoint address.

Each desired port is represented by a wsdl:port child element of the single wsdl:service element mapped from the Java package. JAX-WS 2.0 allows specifying one port of one binding type for each service defined by the application. Implementations MAY support additional ports, as long as their names do not conflict with the standard one.

- ♦ Conformance (Port selection): The portName element of the WebService annotation, if present, MUST be used to derive the port name to use in WSDL. In the absence of a portName element, an implementation MUST use the value of the name element of the WebService annotation, if present, suffixed with "Port". Otherwise, an implementation MUST use the simple name of the class annotated with WebService suffixed with "Port".
- ♦ Conformance (Port binding): The WSDL port defined for a service MUST refer to a binding of the type indicated by the BindingType annotation on the service implementation class (see 3.8).

Binding specific child extension elements of the wsdl:port element define the endpoint address for a port. E.g. see the soap:address element described in section 3.10.1.

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 51

```
1
    <types>
2
        <schema targetNamespace="...">
3
             <xsd:element name="getPrice" type="tns:getPriceType"/>
4
             <xsd:complexType name="getPriceType">
5
                 <xsd:sequence>
                     <xsd:element name="tickerSymbol" type="xsd:string"/>
7
                 </xsd:sequence>
8
             </xsd:complexType>
9
10
             <xsd:element name="getPriceResponse"</pre>
11
                 type="tns:getPriceResponseType"/>
12
             <xsd:complexType name="getPriceResponseType">
13
                 <xsd:sequence>
14
                     <xsd:element name="return" type="xsd:float"/>
15
                 </xsd:sequence>
16
             </xsd:complexType>
17
        </schema>
18
    </types>
19
20
    <message name="getPrice">
21
        <part name="getPrice"</pre>
22
             element="tns:getPrice"/>
23
    </message>
24
25
    <message name="getPriceResponse">
26
        <part name="getPriceResponse" element="tns:getPriceResponse"/>
27
    </message>
28
29
    <portType name="StockQuoteProvider">
30
        <operation name="getPrice" parameterOrder="tickerSymbol">
31
             <input message="tns:getPrice"/>
32
             <output message="tns:getPriceResponse"/>
33
        </operation>
34
    </portType>
35
36
    <binding name="StockQuoteProviderBinding">
37
        <soap:binding</pre>
38
             transport="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/http" style="document"/>
39
        <operation name="getPrice" parameterOrder="tickerSymbol">
40
             <soap:operation/>
41
             <input message="tns:getPrice">
42
                 <soap:body use="literal"/>
43
             </input>
44
             <output message="tns:getPriceResponse">
45
                 <soap:body use="literal"/>
46
             </output>
47
        </operation>
48
    </binding>
```

Figure 3.9: WSDL definition using document style

```
1
    <types>
2
        <schema targetNamespace="...">
3
             <xsd:element name="getPrice" type="tns:getPriceType"/>
             <xsd:complexType name="getPriceType">
4
5
                 <xsd:sequence>
6
                     <xsd:element form="unqualified" name="tickerSymbol"</pre>
7
                         type="xsd:string"/>
8
                 </xsd:sequence>
9
             </xsd:complexType>
10
11
             <xsd:element name="getPriceResponse"</pre>
12
                 type="tns:getPriceResponseType"/>
13
             <xsd:complexType name="getPriceResponseType">
14
                 <xsd:sequence>
15
                     <xsd:element form="unqualified" name="return"</pre>
16
                         type="xsd:float"/>
17
                 </xsd:sequence>
18
             </xsd:complexType>
19
        </schema>
20
    </types>
21
22
    <message name="getPrice">
23
        <part name="tickerSymbol" type="xsd:string"/>
24
    </message>
25
26
    <message name="getPriceResponse">
27
        <part name="result" type="xsd:float"/>
28
    </message>
29
30
    <portType name="StockQuoteProvider">
31
        <operation name="getPrice">
32
             <input message="tns:getPrice"/>
33
             <output message="tns:getPriceResponse"/>
34
        </operation>
35
    </portType>
36
37
    <binding name="StockQuoteProviderBinding">
38
        <soap:binding
39
             transport="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/http" style="rpc"/>
40
        <operation name="getPrice">
41
             <soap:operation/>
42
             <input message="tns:getPrice">
43
                 <soap:body use="literal"/>
44
             </input>
45
             <output message="tns:getPriceResponse">
46
                 <soap:body use="literal"/>
47
             </output>
48
        </operation>
49
    </binding>
```

Figure 3.10: WSDL definition using rpc style

## Chapter 4

## **Client APIs**

This chapter describes the standard APIs provided for client side use of JAX-WS. These APIs allow a client to create proxies for remote service endpoints and dynamically construct operation invocations.

Conformance requirements in this chapter use the term 'implementation' to refer to a client side JAX-WS runtime system.

### 4.1 javax.xml.ws.Service

Service is an abstraction that represents a WSDL service. A WSDL service is a collection of related ports, each of which consists of a port type bound to a particular protocol and available at a particular endpoint address.

Service instances are created as described in section 4.1.1. Service instances provide facilities to:

- Create an instance of a proxy via one of the getPort methods. See section 4.2.3 for information on proxies.
- Create a Dispatch instance via the createDispatch method. See section 4.3 for information on the Dispatch interface.
- Create a new port via the addPort method. Such ports only include binding and endpoint information and are thus only suitable for creating Dispatch instances since these do not require WSDL port type information.
- Configure per-service, per-port, and per-protocol message handlers using a handler resolver (see section 4.1.3).
- Configure the java.util.concurrent.Executor to be used for asynchronous invocations (see section 4.1.4).

♦ Conformance (Service completeness): A Service implementation MUST be capable of creating proxies, Dispatch instances, and new ports.

All the service methods except the static create methods and the constructors delegate to javax.xml-.ws.spi.ServiceDelegate, see section 6.3.

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 55

5

8

10

11

12

13

7

14

18

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

19

### 4.1.1 Service Usage

#### 4.1.1.1 Dynamic case

In the dynamic case, when nothing is generated, a J2SE service client uses Service.create to create Service instances, the following code illustrates this process.

The following create methods may be used:

create(URL wsdlLocation, QName serviceName) Returns a service object for the specified WSDL document and service name.

create(QName serviceName) Returns a service object for a service with the given name. No WSDL document is attached to the service.

♦ Conformance (Service Creation Failure): If a create method fails to create a service object, it MUST throw WebServiceException. The cause of that exception SHOULD be set to an exception that provides more information on the cause of the error (e.g. an IOException).

4.1.1.2 Static case

When starting from a WSDL document, a concrete service implementation class MUST be generated as defined in section 2.7. The generated implementation class will have two public constructors, one with no arguments and one with two arguments, representing the wsdl location (a java.net.URL) and the service name (a javax.xml.namespace.QName) respectively.

When using the no-argument constructor, the WSDL location and service name are implicitly taken from the WebServiceClient annotation that decorates the generated class.

The following code snippet shows the generated constructors:

```
1
    // Generated Service Class
                                                                                          24
2
                                                                                          25
 3
    @WebServiceClient(name="StockQuoteService",
                                                                                          26
4
                        targetNamespace="http://example.com/stocks",
                                                                                          27
5
                        wsdlLocation="http://example.com/stocks.wsdl")
                                                                                          28
6
    public class StockQuoteService extends javax.xml.ws.Service {
                                                                                          29
7
         public StockQuoteService() {
 8
         super(new URL("http://example.com/stocks.wsdl"),
                                                                                          31
9
                   new QName("http://example.com/stocks",
10
                               "StockQuoteService"));
                                                                                          33
         }
11
                                                                                          34
12
                                                                                          35
13
         public StockQuoteService(String wsdlLocation, QName serviceName) {
                                                                                          36
14
         super(wsdlLocation, serviceName);
                                                                                          37
15
         }
                                                                                          38
16
                                                                                          39
17
                                                                                          40
18
                                                                                          41
```

#### 4.1.2 Provider and Service Delegate

Internally, the Service class delegates all of its functionality to a ServiceDelegate object, which is part of the SPI used to allow pluggability of implementations.

For this to work, every Service object internally MUST hold a reference to a <code>javax.xml.ws.spi-.ServiceDelegate</code> object (see 6.3) to which it delegates every non-static method call. The field used to hold the reference MUST be private.

The delegate is set when a new Service instance is created, which must necessarily happen when the protected, two-argument constructor defined on the Service class is called. The constructor MUST obtain a Provider instance (see 6.2.2) and call its createServiceDelegate method, passing the two arguments received from its caller and the class object for the instance being created (i.e. this.getClass()).

In order to ensure that the delegate is properly constructed, the static create method defined on the Service class MUST call the protected constructor to create a new service instance, passing the same arguments that it received from the application.

The following code snippet shows an implementation of the Service API that satisfies the requirements above:

```
1
                                                                                            16
 2
    public class Service {
                                                                                            17
 3
                                                                                            18
4
        private ServiceDelegate delegate;
                                                                                            19
 5
                                                                                            20
 6
        protected Service(java.net.URL wsdlDocumentLocation,
                                                                                            21
 7
                           QName serviceName) {
                                                                                            22
 8
          delegate = Provider.provider()
                                                                                            23
9
                                .createServiceDelegate(wsdlDocumentLocation
                                                                                            24
10
                                                         serviceName,
                                                                                            25
11
                                                         this.getClass());
                                                                                            26
        }
12
                                                                                            27
13
                                                                                            28
14
        public static Service create(java.net.URL wsdlDocumentLocation,
                                                                                            29
15
                                        QName serviceName) {
                                                                                            30
16
           return new Service(wsdlDocumentLocation, serviceName);
                                                                                            31
17
        }
                                                                                            32
18
                                                                                            33
19
        // begin delegated methods
20
                                                                                            35
21
        public <T> T getPort(Class<T> serviceEndpointInterface) {
                                                                                            36
22
          return delegate.getPort(serviceEndpointInterface);
                                                                                            37
23
                                                                                            38
24
                                                                                            39
25
                                                                                            40
26
                                                                                            41
```

#### 4.1.3 Handler Resolver

JAX-WS provides a flexible plug-in framework for message processing modules, known as handlers, that may be used to extend the capabilities of a JAX-WS runtime system. Chapter 9 describes the handler framework in detail. A Service instance provides access to a HandlerResolver via a pair of get-HandlerResolver/setHandlerResolver methods that may be used to configure a set of handlers on a

per-service, per-port or per-protocol binding basis.

When a Service instance is used to create a proxy or a Dispatch instance then the handler resolver currently registered with the service is used to create the required handler chain. Subsequent changes to the handler resolver configured for a Service instance do not affect the handlers on previously created proxies, or Dispatch instances.

4.1.4 Executor

Service instances can be configured with a java.util.concurrent.Executor. The executor will then be used to invoke any asynchronous callbacks requested by the application. The setExecutor and getExecutor methods of Service can be used to modify and retrieve the executor configured for a service.

♦ Conformance (Use of Executor): If an executor object is successfully configured for use by a Service via the setExecutor method, then subsequent asynchronous callbacks MUST be delivered using the specified executor. Calls that were outstanding at the time the setExecutor method was called MAY use the previously set executor, if any.

♦ Conformance (Default Executor): Lacking an application-specified executor, an implementation MUST use its own executor, a java.util.concurrent.ThreadPoolExecutor or analogous mechanism, to deliver callbacks. An implementation MUST NOT use application-provided threads to deliver callbacks, e.g. by "borrowing" them when the application invokes a remote operation.

#### javax.xml.ws.BindingProvider 4.2

The BindingProvider interface represents a component that provides a protocol binding for use by clients, it is implemented by proxies and is extended by the Dispatch interface. Figure 4.1 illustrates the class relationships.

A web service client can get an javax.xml.ws.EndpointReference from a BindingProvider instance that will reference the target endpoint.

♦ Conformance (javax.xml.ws.BindingProvider.getEndpointReference): An implementation MUST be able to return an javax.xml.ws.EndpointReference for the target endpoint if a SOAP binding is being used. If the BindingProvider instance has a binding that is either SOAP 1.1/HTTP or SOAP 1.2/HTTP, then a W3CEndpointReference MUST be returned with the wsaw: ServiceName element with the wsaw: EndpointName attribute in the wsa: Metadata. If there is an associated WSDL, then the WSDL SHOULD be in-lined in the wsa: Metadata. The wsaw: InterfaceName MAY be present in the wsa: Metadata. If the binding is XML/HTTP an java.lang.UnsupportedOperationException MUST be thrown.

The BindingProvider interface provides methods to obtain the Binding and to manipulate the binding providers context. Further details on Binding can be found in section 6.1. The following subsection describes the function and use of context with BindingProvider instances.

#### Configuration 4.2.1

Additional metadata is often required to control information exchanges, this metadata forms the context of an exchange.

58 JAX-WS 2.0 October 20, 2006

34

2

3

4

5

9

10

13

14

15

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

31

32

33

35

36

38

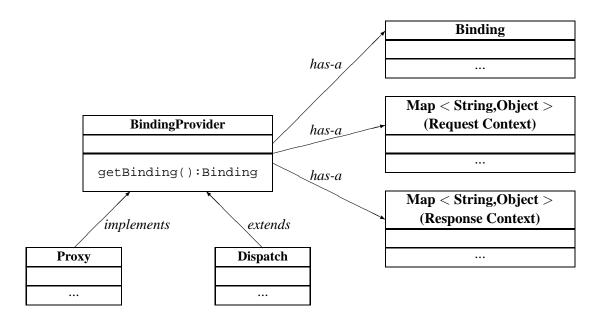


Figure 4.1: Binding Provider Class Relationships

A BindingProvider instance maintains separate contexts for the request and response phases of a message exchange with a service:

**Request** The contents of the request context are used to initialize the message context (see section 9.4.1) prior to invoking any handlers (see chapter 9) for the outbound message. Each property within the request context is copied to the message context with a scope of HANDLER.

**Response** The contents of the message context are used to initialize the response context after invoking any handlers for an inbound message. The response context is first emptied and then each property in the message context that has a scope of APPLICATION is copied to the response context.

♦ Conformance (Message context decoupling): Modifications to the request context while previously invoked operations are in-progress MUST NOT affect the contents of the message context for the previously invoked operations.

The request and response contexts are of type <code>java.util.Map<String,Object></code> and are obtained using the <code>getRequestContext</code> and <code>getResponseContext</code> methods of <code>BindingProvider</code>.

In some cases, data from the context may need to accompany information exchanges. When this is required, protocol bindings or handlers (see chapter 9) are responsible for annotating outbound protocol data units and extracting metadata from inbound protocol data units.

**Note:** An example of the latter usage: a handler in a SOAP binding might introduce a header into a SOAP request message to carry metadata from the request context and might add metadata to the response context from the contents of a header in a response SOAP message.

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 59

#### 4.2.1.1 Standard Properties

Table 4.1 lists a set of standard properties that may be set on a BindingProvider instance and shows which properties are optional for implementations to support.

Table 4.1: Standard BindingProvider properties.

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description		
javax.xml.ws.service.endpoint					
.address	String	Y	The address of the service endpoint as a protocol specific URI. The URI scheme must match the protocol binding in use.		
javax.xml.ws.security.auth					
.username	String	Y	Username for HTTP basic authentication.		
.password	String	Y	Password for HTTP basic authentication.		
javax.xml.ws.session					
.maintain	Boolean	Y	Used by a client to indicate whether it is prepared to participate in a service endpoint initiated session. The default value is false.		
javax.xml.ws.soap.http.soapaction					
.use	Boolean	N	Controls whether the SOAPAction HTTP header is used in SOAP/HTTP requests. Default value is false.		
.uri	String	N	The value of the SOAPAction HTTP header if the javax.xml.ws.soaphttp.soapaction.use property is set to true. Default value is an empty string.		

♦ Conformance (Required BindingProvider properties): An implementation MUST support all properties shown as mandatory in table 4.1.

Note that properties shown as mandatory are not required to be present in any particular context; however, if present, they must be honored.

♦ Conformance (Optional BindingProvider properties): An implementation MAY support the properties shown as optional in table 4.1.

#### 4.2.1.2 Additional Properties

♦ Conformance (Additional context properties): Implementations MAY define additional implementation specific properties not listed in table 4.1. The java.\* and javax.\* namespaces are reserved for use by Java specifications.

60 JAX-WS 2.0 October 20, 2006

5

6

10

6

7

8

11

17

18

19

20

21

22

24

26

28

29

33

Implementation specific properties are discouraged as they limit application portability. Applications and binding handlers can interact using application specific properties.

## 4.2.2 Asynchronous Operations

BindingProvider instances may provide asynchronous operation capabilities. When used, asynchronous operation invocations are decoupled from the BindingProvider instance at invocation time such that the response context is not updated when the operation completes. Instead a separate response context is made available using the Response interface, see sections 2.3.4 and 4.3.3 for further details on the use of asynchronous methods.

♦ Conformance (Asynchronous response context): The local response context of a BindingProvider instance MUST NOT be updated on completion of an asynchronous operation, instead the response context MUST be made available via a Response instance.

When using callback-based asynchronous operations, an implementation MUST use the Executor set on the service instance that was used to create the proxy or Dispatch instance being used. See 4.1.4 for more information on configuring the Executor to be used.

4.2.3 Proxies 15

Proxies provide access to service endpoint interfaces at runtime without requiring static generation of a stub class. See java.lang.reflect.Proxy for more information on dynamic proxies as supported by the JDK.

- ♦ Conformance (Proxy support): An implementation MUST support proxies.
- ♦ Conformance (Implementing BindingProvider): An instance of a proxy MUST implement javax-.xml.ws.BindingProvider.

A proxy is created using the getPort methods of a Service instance:

- T getPort(Class<T> sei) Returns a proxy for the specified SEI, the Service instance is responsible for selecting the port (protocol binding and endpoint address).
- T getPort(QName port, Class<T> sei) Returns a proxy for the endpoint specified by port. Note that the namespace component of port is the target namespace of the WSDL definitions document.
- T getPort(Class<T> sei, WebServiceFeature... features) Returns a proxy for the specified SEI, the Service instance is responsible for selecting the port (protocol binding and and endpoint address). The specified features MUST be enabled/disabled and configured as specified.
- T getPort(QName port, Class<T> sei, WebServiceFeature... features) Returns a proxy 30 for the endpoint specified by port. Note that the namespace component of port is the target namespace of the WSDL definition document. The specified features MUST be enabled/disabled and configured as specified.

#### T getPort(EndpointReference epr, Class<T> sei, WebServiceFeature... features)

Returns a proxy for the endpoint specified by epr. The address stored in the epr MUST be used during invocations on the endpoint. The epr MUST NOT be used as the value of any addressing header such as wsa:ReplyTo. The specified features MUST be enabled/disabled and configured as specified. The epr's wsaw:ServiceName MUST match the Service instance's ServiceName, otherwise a WebServiceExeption MUST be thrown. The epr's wsaw:EndpointName MUST match the PortName for the sei, otherwise a WebServiceException MUST be thrown. If the Service instance has an associated WSDL, its WSDL MUST be used to determine any binding information, any WSDL in the epr will be ignored. If the Service instance does not have a WSDL, then any WSDL inlined in the epr will be used to determine binding information.

The serviceEndpointInterface parameter specifies the interface that will be implemented by the proxy. The service endpoint interface provided by the client needs to conform to the WSDL to Java mapping rules specified in chapter 2 (WSDL 1.1). Creation of a proxy can fail if the interface doesn't conform to the mapping or if any WSDL related metadata is missing from the Service instance.

♦ Conformance (Service.getPort failure): If creation of a proxy fails, an implementation MUST throw javax.xml.ws.WebServiceException. The cause of that exception SHOULD be set to an exception that provides more information on the cause of the error (e.g. an IOException).

An implementation is not required to fully validate the service endpoint interface provided by the client against the corresponding WSDL definitions and may choose to implement any validation it does require in an implementation specific manner (e.g., lazy and eager validation are both acceptable).

4.2.3.1 Example

The following example shows the use of a proxy to invoke a method (getLastTradePrice) on a service endpoint interface (com.example.StockQuoteProvider). Note that no statically generated stub class is involved.

```
1
   javax.xml.ws.Service service = ...;
                                                                                     25
2
   com.example.StockQuoteProvider proxy = service.getPort(portName,
                                                                                     26
3
       com.example.StockQuoteProvider.class)
                                                                                     27
4
   javax.xml.ws.BindingProvider bp = (javax.xml.ws.BindingProvider)proxy;
                                                                                     28
5
   Map<String,Object> context = bp.getRequestContext();
                                                                                     29
   context.setProperty("javax.xml.ws.session.maintain", Boolean.TRUE);
                                                                                     30
   proxy.getLastTradePrice("ACME");
                                                                                     31
```

Lines 1–3 show how the proxy is created. Lines 4–6 perform some configuration of the proxy. Lines 7 invokes a method on the proxy.

## 4.2.4 Exceptions

All methods of an SEI can throw javax.xml.ws.WebServiceException and zero or more service specific exceptions.

♦ Conformance (Remote Exceptions): If an error occurs during a remote operation invocation, an implemention MUST throw a service specific exception if possible. If the error cannot be mapped to a service specific exception, an implementation MUST throw a ProtocolException or one of its subclasses, as appropriate for the binding in use. See section 6.4.1 for more details.

♦ Conformance (Exceptions During Handler Processing): Exceptions thrown during handler processing on the client MUST be passed on to the application. If the exception in question is a subclass of WebService-Exception then an implementation MUST rethrow it as-is, without any additional wrapping, otherwise it MUST throw a WebServiceException whose cause is set to the exception that was thrown during handler processing.

♦ Conformance (Other Exceptions): For all other errors, i.e. all those that don't occur as part of a remote invocation or handler processing, an implementation MUST throw a WebServiceException whose cause is the original local exception that was thrown, if any.

For instance, an error in the configuration of a proxy instance may result in a WebServiceException whose cause is a java.lang.IllegalArgumentException thrown by some implementation code.

## 4.3 javax.xml.ws.Dispatch

XML Web Services use XML messages for communication between services and service clients. The higher level JAX-WS APIs are designed to hide the details of converting between Java method invocations and the corresponding XML messages, but in some cases operating at the XML message level is desirable. The Dispatch interface provides support for this mode of interaction.

♦ Conformance (Dispatch support): Implementations MUST support the javax.xml.ws.Dispatch interface.

Dispatch supports two usage modes, identified by the constants javax.xml.ws.Service.Mode.MESSAGE 18 and javax.xml.ws.Service.Mode.PAYLOAD respectively:

**Message** In this mode, client applications work directly with protocol-specific message structures. E.g., when used with a SOAP protocol binding, a client application would work directly with a SOAP message.

**Message Payload** In this mode, client applications work with the payload of messages rather than the messages themselves. E.g., when used with a SOAP protocol binding, a client application would work with the contents of the SOAP Body rather than the SOAP message as a whole.

Dispatch is a low level API that requires clients to construct messages or message payloads as XML and requires an intimate knowledge of the desired message or payload structure. Dispatch is a generic class that supports input and output of messages or message payloads of any type. Implementations are required to support the following types of object:

javax.xml.transform.Source Use of Source objects allows clients to use XML generating and consuming APIs directly. Source objects may be used with any protocol binding in either message or message payload mode. When used with the HTTP binding (see chapter 11) in payload mode, the HTTP request and response entity bodies must contain XML directly or a MIME wrapper with an XML root part. A null value for Source is allowed to make it possible to invoke an HTTP GET method in the HTTP Binding case. A WebServiceException MUST be thrown when a Dispatch<Source> is invoked and the Service returns a MIME message. When used in message mode, if the message is not an XML message a WebServiceException MUST be thrown.

JAXB Objects Use of JAXB allows clients to use JAXB objects generated from an XML Schema to create and manipulate XML representations and to use these objects with JAX-WS without requiring an intermediate XML serialization. JAXB objects may be used with any protocol binding in either message or message payload mode. When used with the HTTP binding (see chapter 11) in payload mode, the HTTP request and response entity bodies must contain XML directly or a MIME wrapper with an XML root part. When used in mssage mode, if the message is not an XML message a WebServiceException MUST be thrown.

javax.xml.soap.SOAPMessage Use of SOAPMessage objects allows clients to work with SOAP messages using the convenience features provided by the java.xml.soap package. SOAPMessage objects may only be used with Dispatch instances that use the SOAP binding (see chapter 10) in message mode.

javax.activation.DataSource Use of DataSource objects allows clients to work with MIME-typed messages. DataSource objects may only be used with Dispatch instances that use the HTTP binding (see chapter 11) in message mode.

A JAX-WS implementation MUST honor all WebServiceFeatures (section 6.5) for Dispatch based applications.

## 4.3.1 Configuration

Dispatch instances are obtained using the createDispatch factory methods of a Service instance. The mode parameter of createDispatch controls whether the new Dispatch instance is message or message payload oriented. The type parameter controls the type of object used for messages or message payloads. Dispatch instances are not thread safe.

Dispatch instances are not required to be dynamically configurable for different protocol bindings; the WSDL binding from which the Dispatch instance is generated contains static information including the protocol binding and service endpoint address. However, a Dispatch instance may support configuration of certain aspects of its operation and provides methods (inherited from BindingProvider) to dynamically query and change the values of properties in its request and response contexts – see section 4.2.1.1 for a list of standard properties.

## 4.3.2 Operation Invocation

A Dispatch instance supports three invocation modes:

**Synchronous request response (invoke methods)** The method blocks until the remote operation completes and the results are returned.

**Asynchronous request response (invokeAsync methods)** The method returns immediately, any results are provided either through a callback or via a polling object.

**One-way** (invokeOneWay methods) The method is logically non-blocking, subject to the capabilities of the underlying protocol, no results are returned.

Calling invoke on the different Dispatch types defined above with a null value means an empty message will be sent where allowed by the binding, message mode and the MEP. So for example when using -  $\frac{1}{2}$ 

64 JAX-WS 2.0 October 20, 2006

4

13

14

15

16

18

20

22

25

26

27

32

- SOAP 1.1 / HTTP binding in payload mode using null will send a soap message with an empty body.
- SOAP 1.1 / HTTP binding in message mode null being passed to invoke is an error condition and will result in a WebServiceException.
- XML / HTTP binding both in payload and in message mode null being passed to invoke with the HTTP POST and PUT operations is an error condition and will result in a WebServiceException.
- ♦ Conformance (Failed Dispatch.invoke): When an operation is invoked using an invoke method, an implementation MUST throw a WebServiceException if there is any error in the configuration of the Dispatch instance or a ProtocolException if an error occurs during the remote operation invocation.
- ♦ Conformance (Failed Dispatch.invokeAsync): When an operation is invoked using an invokeAsync method, an implementation MUST throw a WebServiceException if there is any error in the configuration of the Dispatch instance. Errors that occur during the invocation are reported when the client attempts to retrieve the results of the operation.
- ♦ Conformance (Failed Dispatch.invokeOneWay): When an operation is invoked using an invoke—OneWay method, an implementation MUST throw a WebServiceException if there is any error in the configuration of the Dispatch instance or if an error is detected¹ during the remote operation invocation.

See section 10.4.1 for additional SOAP/HTTP requirements.

## 4.3.3 Asynchronous Response

Dispatch supports two forms of asynchronous invocation:

**Polling** The invokeAsync method returns a Response (see below) that may be polled using the methods inherited from Future<T> to determine when the operation has completed and to retrieve the results.

Callback The client supplies an AsyncHandler (see below) and the runtime calls the handleResponse method when the results of the operation are available. The invokeAsync method returns a wildcard Future (Future<?>) that may be polled to determine when the operation has completed. The object returned from Future<?>.get() has no standard type. Client code should not attempt to cast the object to any particular type as this will result in non-portable behavior.

In both cases, errors that occur during the invocation are reported via an exception when the client attempts to retrieve the results of the operation.

♦ Conformance (Reporting asynchronous errors): If the operation invocation fails, an implementation MUST 28 throw a java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException from the Response.get method.

The cause of an ExecutionException is the original exception raised. In the case of a Response instance this can only be a WebServiceException or one of its subclasses.

The following interfaces are used to obtain the results of an operation invocation:

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 65

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>The invocation is logically non-blocking so detection of errors during operation invocation is dependent on the underlying protocol in use. For SOAP/HTTP it is possible that certain HTTP level errors may be detected.

<pre>javax.xml.ws.Response</pre>	A generic	interface	e that	is u	ised to	group	the	results	of an	invocation	with
the response context.	Response	extends	java.	.uti	il.cor	ncurre	ent	.Futur	e <t></t>	to provide	asyn-
chronous result polling	g capabilitie	es.									

javax.xml.ws.AsyncHandler A generic interface that clients implement to receive results in an asynchronous callback. It defines a single handleResponse method that has a Response object as its argument.

5

6

10

12

14

15

17

23

29

## 4.3.4 Using JAXB

Service provides a createDispatch factory method for creating Dispatch instances that contain an embedded JAXBContext. The context parameter contains the JAXBContext instance that the created Dispatch instance will use to marshall and unmarshall messages or message payloads.

♦ Conformance (Marshalling failure): If an error occurs when using the supplied JAXBContext to marshall a request or unmarshall a response, an implementation MUST throw a WebServiceException whose cause is set to the original JAXBException.

## 4.3.5 Examples

The following examples demonstrate use of Dispatch methods in the synchronous, asynchronous polling, and asynchronous callback modes. For ease of reading, error handling has been omitted.

#### 4.3.5.1 Synchronous, Payload-Oriented

```
Source reqMsg = ...;
Service service = ...;
Dispatch<Source> disp = service.createDispatch(portName,
Source.class, PAYLOAD);
Source resMsg = disp.invoke(reqMsg);
22
```

#### 4.3.5.2 Synchronous, Message-Oriented

### 4.3.5.3 Synchronous, Payload-Oriented With JAXB Objects

```
1
   JAXBContext jc = JAXBContext.newInstance("primer.po");
                                                                                     30
2
   Unmarshaller u = jc.createUnmarshaller();
   PurchaseOrder po = (PurchaseOrder)u.unmarshal(
                                                                                     32
4
       new FileInputStream( "po.xml" ) );
                                                                                     33
5
   Service service = ...;
                                                                                     34
   Dispatch<Object> disp = service.createDispatch(portName, jc, PAYLOAD);
                                                                                     35
   OrderConfirmation conf = (OrderConfirmation)disp.invoke(po);
                                                                                     36
```

13

28

30

31

32

33

34

36

37

38

In the above example PurchaseOrder and OrderConfirmation are interfaces pre-generated by JAXB from the schema document 'primer.po'.

## 4.3.5.4 Asynchronous, Polling, Message-Oriented

```
1
   SOAPMessage soapRegMsg = ...;
2
   Service service = ...;
3
   Dispatch<SOAPMessage> disp = service.createDispatch(portName,
4
       SOAPMessage.class, MESSAGE);
5
   Response<SOAPMessage> res = disp.invokeAsync(soapReqMsg);
                                                                                      8
6
   while (!res.isDone()) {
7
       // do something while we wait
                                                                                     10
8
9
   SOAPMessage soapResMsg = res.get();
                                                                                     12
```

## 4.3.5.5 Asynchronous, Callback, Payload-Oriented

```
1
    class MyHandler implements AsyncHandler<Source> {
                                                                                          14
2
                                                                                          15
 3
         public void handleResponse(Response<Source> res) {
4
             Source resMsq = res.get();
                                                                                          17
             // do something with the results
5
                                                                                          18
 6
         }
                                                                                          19
7
    }
                                                                                          20
8
                                                                                          21
9
    Source reqMsq = ...;
                                                                                          22
10
    Service service = ...;
                                                                                          23
    Dispatch<Source> disp = service.createDispatch(portName,
11
12
         Source.class, PAYLOAD);
                                                                                          25
13
    MyHandler handler = new MyHandler();
14
    disp.invokeAsync(reqMsg, handler);
                                                                                          27
```

## 4.4 Catalog Facility

JAX-WS mandates support for a standard catalog facility to be used when resolving any Web service document that is part of the description of a Web service, specifically WSDL and XML Schema documents.

The facility in question is the OASIS XML Catalogs 1.1 specification [31]. It defines an entity catalog that handles the following two cases:

- Mapping an external entity's public identifier and/or system identifier to a URI reference.
- Mapping the URI reference of a resource to another URI reference.

Using the entity catalog, an application can package one or more description and/or schema documents in jar files, avoiding costly remote accesses, or remap remote URIs to other, possibly local ones. Since the catalog is an XML document, a deployer can easily alter it to suit the local environment, unbeknownst to the application code.

The catalog is assembled by taking into account all accessible resources whose name is META-INF/jax--ws-catalog.xml. Each resource MUST be a valid entity catalog according to the XML Catalogs 1.1

specification. When running on the Java SE platform, the current context class loader MUST be used to retrieve all the resources with the specified name. Relative URIs inside a catalog file are relative to the location of the catalog that contains them.

3

9

10

11

12

13

16

17

18

21

22

23

24

25

♦ Conformance (Use of the Catalog): In the process of resolving a URI that points to a WSDL document or any document reachable from it, a JAX-WS implementation MUST perform a URI resolution for it, as prescribed by the XML Catalogs 1.1 specification, using the catalog defined above as its entity catalog.

In particular, every JAX-WS API argument or annotation element whose semantics is that of a WSDL location URI MUST undergo URI resolution using the catalog facility described in this section.

Although defined in the client API chapter for reasons of ease of exposure, use of the catalog is in no way restricted to client uses of WSDL location URIs. In particular, resolutions of URIs to WSDL and schema documents that arise during the publishing of the contract for an endpoint (see 5.2.5) are subject to the requirements in this section, resulting in catalog-based URI resolutions.

#### 4.5 javax.xml.ws.EndpointReference

A javax.xml.ws.EndpointReference is an abstraction that represents an invocable web service endpoint. Client applications can use an EndpointReference to get a port for an SEI although doing so prevents them from getting/setting the Executor or HandlerResolver which would normally be done on a Service instance. The EndpointReference class delegates to the javax.xml.ws.spi.Provider to perform the getPort operation. The following method can be used to get a proxy for a Port.

getPort(Class<T> serviceEndpointInterface, WebServiceFeature... features) Gets a 19 proxy for the serviceEndpointInterface that can be used to invoke operations on the endpoint referred to by the EndpointReference instance. The specified features MUST be enabled/disabled and configured as specified. The returned proxy MUST use the EndpointReference instance to determine the endpoint address and any reference parameters to be sent on endpoint invocations. The EndpointReference instance MUST NOT be used directly as the value of an WS-Addressing header such as wsa:ReplyTo.

68 JAX-WS 2.0 October 20, 2006

# Chapter 5

5

8

9

11

12

13

17

19

22

23

25

# Service APIs

This chapter describes requirements on JAX-WS service implementations and standard APIs provided for their use.

#### javax.xml.ws.Provider 5.1

JAX-WS services typically implement a native Java service endpoint interface (SEI), perhaps mapped from a WSDL port type, either directly or via the use of annotations. Section 3.4 describes the requirements that a Java interface must meet to qualify as a JAX-WS SEI. Section 2.2 describes the mapping from a WSDL port type to an equivalent Java SEI.

Java SEIs provide a high level Java-centric abstraction that hides the details of converting between Java objects and their XML representations for use in XML-based messages. However, in some cases it is desirable for services to be able to operate at the XML message level. The Provider interface offers an alternative to SEIs and may be implemented by services wishing to work at the XML message level.

- ♦ Conformance (Provider support required): An implementation MUST support Provider < Source > in payload mode with all the predefined bindings. It MUST also support Provider<SOAPMessage> in message mode in conjunction with the predefined SOAP bindings and Provider<javax.activation-.DataSource> in message mode in conjunction with the predefined HTTP binding.
- ♦ Conformance (Provider default constructor): A Provider based service endpoint implementation MUST 18 provide a public default constructor.

A typed Provider interface is one in which the type parameter has been bound to a concrete class, e.g. Provider<Source> or Provider<SOAPMessage>, as opposed to being left unbound, as in Provider<T>. 21

- ♦ Conformance (Provider implementation): A Provider based service endpoint implementation MUST implement a typed Provider interface.
- ♦ Conformance (WebServiceProvider annotation): A Provider based service endpoint implementation MUST carry a WebServiceProvider annotation (see 7.7).

Provider is a low level generic API that requires services to work with messages or message payloads and hence requires an intimate knowledge of the desired message or payload structure. The generic nature of Provider allows use with a variety of message object types.

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 69 A JAX-WS implementation MUST honor all WebServiceFeatures (section 6.5) for Provider based applications.

5.1.1 Invocation

5

8

9

10

13

15

16

17

19

20

23

A Provider based service instance's invoke method is called for each message received for the service.

### 5.1.1.1 Exceptions

The service runtime is required to catch exceptions thrown by a Provider instance. A Provider instance may make use of the protocol specific exception handling mechanism as described in section 6.4.1. The protocol binding is responsible for converting the exception into a protocol specific fault representation and then invoking the handler chain and dispatching the fault message as appropriate.

## 5.1.2 Configuration

The ServiceMode annotation is used to configure the messaging mode of a Provider instance. Use of @ServiceMode(value=MESSAGE) indicates that the provider instance wishes to receive and send entire protocol messages (e.g. a SOAP message when using the SOAP binding); absence of the annotation or use of @ServiceMode(value=PAYLOAD) indicates that the provider instance wishes to receive and send message payloads only (e.g. the contents of a SOAP Body element when using the SOAP binding).

Provider instances MAY use the WebServiceContext facility (see 5.3) to access the message context and other information about the request currently being served.

The JAX-WS runtime makes certain properties available to a Provider instance that can be used to determine its configuration. These properties are passed to the Provider instance each time it is invoked using the MessageContext instance accessible from the WebServiceContext.

## 5.1.3 Examples

For brevity, error handling is omitted in the following examples.

## Simple echo service, reply message is the same as the input message

```
1
    @WebServiceProvider
2
    @ServiceMode(value=Service.Mode.MESSAGE)
                                                                                           25
3
    public class MyService implements Provider<SOAPMessage> {
4
        public MyService() {
                                                                                           27
5
                                                                                           28
6
                                                                                           29
7
        public SOAPMessage invoke(SOAPMessage request) {
                                                                                           30
8
             return request;
                                                                                           31
9
10
    }
                                                                                           33
```

## Simple static reply, reply message contains a fixed acknowlegment element

```
1
    @WebServiceProvider
2
    @ServiceMode(value=Service.Mode.PAYLOAD)
3
    public class MyService implements Provider<Source> {
4
        public MyService() {
5
 6
7
        public Source invoke(Source request) {
 8
             Source requestPayload = request.getPayload();
9
                                                                                       10
10
             String replyElement = "<n:ack xmlns:n='...'/>";
                                                                                       11
11
             StreamSource reply = new StreamSource(new StringReader(replyElement));12
12
             return reply;
13
                                                                                       14
14
                                                                                       15
```

## Using JAXB to read the input message and set the reply

```
1
    @WebServiceProvider
                                                                                          17
2
    @ServiceMode(value=Service.Mode.PAYLOAD)
                                                                                          18
3
    public class MyService implements Provider<Source> {
                                                                                          19
 4
         public MyService() {
                                                                                          20
5
                                                                                          21
 6
                                                                                          22
7
         public Source invoke(Source request) {
                                                                                          23
 8
             JAXBContent jc = JAXBContext.newInstance(...);
                                                                                          24
9
             Unmarshaller u = jc.createUnmarshaller();
                                                                                          25
10
             Object requestObj = u.unmarshall(request);
                                                                                          26
11
                                                                                          27
12
             Acknowledgement reply = new Acknowledgement(...);
                                                                                          28
13
             return new JAXBSource(jc, reply);
                                                                                          29
14
                                                                                          30
    }
15
                                                                                          31
```

## 5.2 javax.xml.ws.Endpoint

The Endpoint class can be used to create and publish Web service endpoints.

An endpoint consists of an object that acts as the Web service implementation (called here *implementor*) plus some configuration information, e.g. a Binding. Implementor and binding are set when the endpoint is created and cannot be modified later. Their values can be retrieved using the getImplementor and getBinding methods respectively. Other configuration information may be set at any time after the creation of an Endpoint but before its publication.

## 5.2.1 Endpoint Usage

Endpoints can be created using the following static methods on Endpoint:

create(Object implementor) Creates and returns an Endpoint for the specified implementor. If the implementor specifies a binding using the javax.xml.ws.BindingType annotation it MUST be

used else a default binding of SOAP 1.1 / HTTP binding MUST be used.

create(String bindingID, Object implementor) Creates and returns an Endpoint for the specified binding and implementor. If the bindingID is null and no binding information is specified via the javax.xml.ws.BindingType annotation then a default SOAP 1.1 / HTTP binding MUST be used.

5

6

8

9

11

13

14

15

25

26

27

29

30

31

32

35

36

37

38

publish(String address, Object implementor) Creates and publishes an Endpoint for the given implementor. The binding is chosen by default based on the URL scheme of the provided address (which must be a URL). If a suitable binding if found, the endpoint is created then published as if the Endpoint.publish(String address) method had been called. The created Endpoint is then returned as the value of the method.

These methods MUST delegate the creation of Endpoint to the javax.xml.ws.spi.Provider SPI class (see 6.2) by calling the createEndpoint and createAndPublishEndpoint methods respectively.

An implementor object MUST be either an instance of a class annotated with the @WebService annotation according to the rules in chapter 3 or an instance of a class annotated with the WebServiceProvider annotation and implementing the Provider interface (see 5.1).

The publish (String, Object) method is provided as a shortcut for the common operation of creating and publishing an Endpoint. The following code provides an example of its use:

```
// assume Test is an endpoint implementation class annotated with @WebService 18
2
   Test test = new Test();
                                                                                    19
   Endpoint e = Endpoint.publish("http://localhost:8080/test", test);
                                                                                    20
```

- ♦ Conformance (Endpoint publish(String address, Object implementor) Method): The effect of invoking the 21 publish method on an Endpoint MUST be the same as first invoking the create method with the binding ID appropriate to the URL scheme used by the address, then invoking the publish(String address) method on the resulting endpoint.
- ♦ Conformance (Default Endpoint Binding): In the absence of a specified binding, if the URL scheme for the address argument of the Endpoint.publish method is "http" or "https" then an implementation MUST use the SOAP 1.1/HTTP binding (see chapter 10) as the binding for the newly created endpoint.
- ♦ Conformance (Other Bindings): An implementation MAY support using the Endpoint.publish method 28 with addresses whose URL scheme is neither "http" nor "https".

The success of the Endpoint . publish method is conditional to the presence of the appropriate permission as described in section 5.2.3.

Endpoint implementors MAY use the WebServiceContext facility (see 5.3) to access the message context and other information about the request currently being served. Injection of the WebServiceContext, if requested, MUST happen the first time the endpoint is published. After any injections have been performed and before any requests are dispatched to the implementor, the implementor method which carries a javax-. annotation. PostConstruct annotation, if present, MUST be invoked. Such a method MUST satisfy the requirements for lifecycle methods in JSR-250 [32].

### 5.2.2 Publishing

An Endpoint is in one of three states: not published (the default), published or stopped. Published endpoints are active and capable of receiving incoming requests and dispatching them to their implementor.

72 JAX-WS 2.0 October 20, 2006

5

9

11

12

13

15

16

19

20

21

23

25

26

27

28

29

30

32

33

34

35

Non published endpoints are inactive. Stopped endpoint were in the published until some time ago, then got stopped. Stopped endpoints cannot be published again. Publication of an Endpoint can be achieved by invoking one of the following methods:

publish(String address) Publishes the endpoint at the specified address (a URL). The address MUST use a URL scheme compatible with the endpoint's binding.

publish(Object serverContext) Publishes the endpoint using the specified server context. The server context MUST contain address information for the resulting endpoint and it MUST be compatible with the endpoint's binding.

♦ Conformance (Publishing over HTTP): If the Binding for an Endpoint is a SOAP (see 10) or HTTP (see 11) binding, then an implementation MUST support publishing the Endpoint to a URL whose scheme is either "http" or "https".

The WSDL contract for an endpoint is created dynamically based on the annotations on the implementor class, the Binding in use and the set of metadata documents specified on the endpoint (see 5.2.4).

♦ Conformance (WSDL Publishing): An Endpoint that uses the SOAP 1.1/HTTP binding (see 10) MUST make its contract available as a WSDL 1.1 document at the publishing address suffixed with "?WSDL" or "?wsdl".

An Endpoint that uses any other binding defined in this specification in conjunction with the HTTP transport SHOULD make its contract available using the same convention. It is RECOMMENDED that an implementation provide a way to access the contract for an endpoint even when the latter is published over a transport other than HTTP.

The success of the two Endpoint.publish methods described above is conditional to the presence of the appropriate permission as described in section 5.2.3.

Applications that wish to modify the configuration information (e.g. the metadata) for an Endpoint must make sure the latter is in the not-published state. Although the various setter methods on Endpoint must always store their arguments so that they can be retrieved by a later invocation of a getter, the changes they entail may not be reflected on the endpoint until the next time it is published. In other words, the effects of configuration changes on a currently published endpoint are undefined.

The stop method can be used to stop publishing an endpoint. A stopped endpoint may not be restarted. It is an error to invoke a publish method on a stopped endpoint. After the stop method returns, the runtime MUST NOT dispatch any further invocations to the endpoint's implementor.

An Endpoint will be typically invoked to serve concurrent requests, so its implementor should be written so as to support multiple threads. The synchronized keyword may be used as usual to control access to critical sections of code. For finer control over the threads used to dispatch incoming requests, an application can directly set the executor to be used, as described in section 5.2.7.

5.2.2.1 Example

The following example shows the use of the publish(Object) method using a hypothetical HTTP server API that includes the HttpServer and HttpContext classes.

```
// assume Test is an endpoint implementation class annotated with @WebService 38
Test test = new Test();
```

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 73

```
3  HttpServer server = HttpServer.create(new InetSocketAddress(8080),10);
4  server.setExecutor(Executor.newFixedThreadPool(10));
5  server.start();
6  HttpContext context = server.createContext("/test");
7  Endpoint endpoint = Endpoint.create(SOAPBinding.SOAP11HTTP_BINDING, test);
8  endpoint.publish(context);
6
```

Note that the specified server context uses its own executor mechanism. At runtime then, any other executor set on the Endpoint instance would be ignored by the JAX-WS implementation.

## 5.2.3 Publishing Permission

For security reasons, administrators may want to restrict the ability of applications to publish Web service endpoints. To this end, JAX-WS 2.0 defines a new permission class, javax.xml.ws.WebService-Permission, and one named permission, publishEndpoint.

♦ Conformance (Checking publishEndpoint Permission): When any of the publish methods defined by the Endpoint class are invoked, an implementation MUST check whether a SecurityManager is installed with the application. If it is, implementations MUST verify that the application has the Web-ServicePermission identified by the target name publishEndpoint before proceeding. If the permission is not granted, implementations MUST NOT publish the endpoint and they MUST throw a javalang. SecurityException.

## 5.2.4 Endpoint Metadata

A set of metadata documents can be associated with an Endpoint by means of the setMetadata-(List<Source>) method. By setting the metadata of an Endpoint, an application can bypass the automatic generation of the endpoint's contract and specify the desired contract directly. This way it is possible, e.g., to make sure that the WSDL or XML Schema document that is published contains information that cannot be represented using built-in Java annotations (see 7).

- ♦ Conformance (Required Metadata Types): An implementation MUST support WSDL 1.1 and XML Schema<sub>25</sub> 1.0 documents as metadata.
- ♦ Conformance (Unknown Metadata): An implementation MUST ignore metadata documents whose type it does not recognize.

When specifying a list of documents as metadata, an application may need to establish references between them. For instance, a WSDL document may import one or more XML Schema documents. In order to do so, the application MUST use the systemId property of the javax.xml.transform.Source class by setting its value to an absolute URI that uniquely identifies it among all supplied metadata documents, then using the given URI in the appropriate construct (e.g. wsdl:import or xsd:import).

## 5.2.5 Determining the Contract for an Endpoint

This section details how the annotations on the endpoint implementation class and the metadata for an endpoint instance are used at publishing time to create a contract for the endpoint.

Both the WebService and WebServiceProvider annotations define a wsdlLocation annotation element which can be used to point to the desired WSDL document for the endpoint. If such an annotation

74 JAX-WS 2.0 October 20, 2006

element is present on the endpoint implementation class and has a value other than the default one (i.e. it is not the empty string), then a JAX-WS implementation MUST use the document referred to from the wsdllocation annotation element to determine the contract, according to the rules in section 5.2.5.3.

In addition to the case in which the Endpoint API is explicitly used, the requirements in this section are also applicable to the publishing of an endpoint via declarative means, e.g. in a servlet container. In this case, there may not be an equivalent for the notion of metadata as described in 5.2.4. In such an occurrence, the rules in this section MUST be applied using an empty set of metadata documents as the metadata for the endpoint.

In the context of the Java EE Platform, JSR-109 [15] defines deployment descriptor elements that may be used to override the value of the wsdllocation annotation element. Please refer to that specification for more details.

As we specify additional rules to be used in determining the contract for an endpoint, we distinguish two cases: that of a SEI-based endpoint (i.e. an endpoint that is annotated with a WebService annotation) and that of a Provider-based endpoint.

### 5.2.5.1 SEI-based Endpoints

For publishing to succeed, a SEI-based endpoint MUST have an associated contract.

If the wsdlLocation annotation element is the empty string, then a JAX-WS implementation must obey the following rules, depending on the binding used by the endpoint:

**SOAP 1.1/HTTP Binding** A JAX-WS implementation MUST generate a WSDL description for the endpoint based on the rules in section 5.2.5.3 below.

**SOAP 1.2/HTTP Binding** A JAX-WS implementation MUST NOT generate a WSDL description for the endpoint.

**HTTP Binding** A JAX-WS implementation MUST NOT generate a WSDL description for the endpoint.

**Any Implementation-Specific Binding** A JAX-WS implementation MAY generate a WSDL description for the endpoint.

**Note:** This requirements guarantee that future versions of this specification may mandate support for additional WSDL binding in conjunction with the predefined binding identifiers without negatively affecting existing applications.

A generated contract MUST follow the rules in chapter 3 and those in the JAXB specification [10].

## 5.2.5.2 Provider-based Endpoints

Provider-based endpoints SHOULD have a non-empty wsdlLocation pointing to a valid WSDL description of the endpoint.

If the wsdlLocation annotation element is the empty string, then a JAX-WS implementation MUST NOT generate a WSDL description for the endpoint.

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 75

9

3

4

10 11

13 14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

24 25

27

28

29

32

33

#### 5.2.5.3 Use of @WebService(wsdlLocation) and Metadata

A WSDL document contains two different kinds of information: abstract information (i.e. portTypes and any schema-related information) which affects the format of the messages and the data being exchanged, and binding-related one (i.e. bindings and ports) which affects the choice of protocol and transport as well as the on-the-wire format of the messages. Annotations (see 7) are provided to capture the former aspects but not the latter. (The @SOAPBinding annotation is a bit of a hybrid, because it captures the signature-related aspects of the soap:binding binding extension in WSDL 1.1.)

5

6

10

11

12

13

18

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

32

35

36

38

39

At runtime, annotations must be followed for all the abstract aspects of an interaction, but binding information has to come from somewhere else. Although the choice of binding is made at the time an endpoint is created, this specification does not attempt to capture all possible binding properties in its APIs, since the extensibility of WSDL would make it a futile exercise. Rather, when an endpoint is published, a description for it, if present, is consulted to determine binding information, using the wsdl:service and wsdl:port qualified names as a key.

In terms of priority, the description specified using the wsdllocation annotation element, if present, comes first, and the metadata documents are secondary. In the absence of a non-empty, non-default wsdllocation annotation element, the metadata documents are consulted to identify as many description components as possible that can be reused when producing the contract for the endpoint.

There are some restrictions on the packaging of the description and any associated metadata documents. The goal of these restrictions is to make it possible to publish an endpoint without forcing a JAX-WS implementation to retrieve, store and patch multiple documents from potentially remote sites.

The value of the wsdllocation annotation element on an endpoint implementation class, if any, MUST be a relative URL. The document it points to MUST be packaged with the application. Moreover, it MUST follow the requirements in section 5.2.5.4 below ("Application-specified Service").

In the Java SE platform, relative URLs are treated as resources. When running on the Java EE platform, the dispositions in the JSR-109 specification apply.

For ease of identification, let's call this document the "root description document", to distinguish it from any WSDL documents it might import.

At publishing time, a JAX-WS implementation MUST patch the endpoint address in the root description document to match the actual address the endpoint is deployed at.

In order to state the requirements for patching the locations of any wsdl:import-ed or xsd:import-ed documents, let's define a document as being *local* if and only if

- 1. it is the root description document, or
- 2. it is reachable from a local document via an import statement whose location is either a relative URL or an absolute URL for which there is a corresponding metadata document (i.e. a Source object which is a member of the list of metadata documents and whose systemId property is equal to the URL in question).

A JAX-WS implementation MUST patch the location attributes of all wsdl:import and xsd:import statement in local documents that point to local documents. An implementation MUST NOT patch any other location attributes.

Please note that, although the catalog facility (see 4.4) is used to resolve any absolute URLs encountered while processing the root description document or any documents transitively reachable from it via wsdl:import and xsd:import statements, those absolute URLs will not be rewritten when the importing

11

13

14

18

22

23

24

28

32

33

34

35

36

document is published, since documents resolved via the catalog are not considered local, even if the catalog maps them to resources packaged with the application.

In what follows, for better readability, the term "metadata document" should be interpreted as also covering the description document pointed to by the wsdlLocation annotation element (if any), while keeping in mind the processing rules in the preceding paragraphs.

As a guideline, the generated contract must reuse as much as possible the set of metadata documents provided by the application. In order to simplify an implementor's task, this specification requires that only a small number of well-defined scenarios in which the application provides metadata documents be supported.

Implementations MAY support other use cases, but they MUST follow the general rule that any application-provided metadata element takes priority over an implementation-generated one, with the exception of the overriding of a port address.

For instance, if the application-provided metadata contains a definition for portType *foo* that in no case should the JAX-WS implementation create its own *foo* portType to replace the one provided by the application in the final contract for the endpoint.

The exception to using a metadata document as supplied by the application without any modifications is the address of the wsdl:port for the endpoint, which MUST be overridden so as to match the address specified as an argument to the publish method or the one implicit in a server context.

When publishing the main WSDL document for an endpoint, an implementation MUST ensure that all references between documents are correct and resolvable. This may require remapping the metadata documents to URLs different from those set as their systemId property. The renaming MUST be consistent, in that the "imports" and "includes" relationships existing between documents when the metadata was supplied to the endpoint MUST be respected at publishing time. Moreover, the same metadata document SHOULD NOT be published at multiple, different URLs.

When resolving URI references to other documents when processing metadata documents or any of the documents they may transitively reference, a JAX-WS implementation MUST use the catalog facility defined in section 4.4, except when there is a metadata document whose system id matches the URI in question. In other words, metadata documents have priority over catalog-based mappings.

The scenarios which are required to be supported are the following:

### 5.2.5.4 Application-specified Service

One of the metadata documents, say **D**, contains a definition for a WSDL service whose qualified name, say **S**, matches that specified by the endpoint being published. In this case, a JAX-WS implementation MUST use **D** as the service description. No further generation of contract-related artifacts may occur. The implementation MUST also override the port address in **D** and the location and schemalocation attributes as detailed in the preceding paragraphs. It is an error if more than one metadata document contains a definition for the sought-after service **S**.

## 5.2.5.5 Application-specified PortType

No metadata document contains a definition for the sought-after service **S**, but a metadata document, say **D**, contains a definition for the WSDL portType whose qualified name, say **P**, matches that specified by the endpoint being published. In this case, a JAX-WS implementation MUST create a new description for **S**, including an appropriate WSDL binding element referencing portType **P**. The metadata document **D** MUST be imported/included so that the published contract uses the definition of **P** provided by **D**. No schema gen-

Table 5.1: Standard Endpoint properties.

Name Type		Description		
javax.xml.ws	.wsdl			
.service	QName	Specifies the qualified name of the service.		
.port	OName	Specifies the qualified name of the port.		

eration occurs, as **P** is assumed to embed or import schema definitions for all the types/elements it requires. Like in the previous case, the implementation MUST override any location and schemaLocation attributes. It is an error if more than one metadata document contains a definition for the sought-after portType **P** 

#### 5.2.5.6 Application-specified Schema or No Metadata

No metadata document contains a definition for the sought-after service **S** and portType **P**. In this case, a JAX-WS implementation MUST generate a complete WSDL for **S**. When it comes to generating a schema for a certain target namespace, say **T**, the implementation MUST reuse the schema for **T** among the available metadata documents, if any. Like in the preceding case, the implementation MUST override any schemaLocation attributes. It is an error if more than one schema documents specified as metadata for the endpoint attempt to define components in a namespace **T** used by the endpoint.

**Note:** The three scenarios described above cover several applicative use cases. The first one represents an application that has full control over all aspects of the contract. The JAX-WS runtime just uses what the application provided, with a minimum of adjustments to ensure consistency. The second one corresponds to an application that defines all abstract aspects of the WSDL, i.e. portType(s) and schema(s), leaving up to the JAX-WS runtime to generate the concrete portions of the contract. Finally, the third case represents an application that uses one or more well-known schema(s), possibly taking advantage of lots of facets/constraints that JAXB cannot capture, and wants to reuse it as-is, leaving all the WSDL-specific aspects of the contract up to the runtime. This use case also covers an application that does not specify any metadata, leaving WSDL and schema generation up to the JAX-WS (and JAXB) implementation.

#### 5.2.6 Endpoint Properties

An Endpoint has an associated set of properties that may be read and written using the getProperties and setProperties methods respectively.

Table 5.1 lists the set of standard Endpoint properties.

When present, the WSDL-related properties override the values specified using the WebService and WebService Provider annotations. This functionality is most useful with provider objects (see section 7.7), since the latter are naturally more suited to a more dynamic usage. For instance, an application that publishes a provider endpoint can decide at runtime which web service to impersonate by using a combination of metadata documents and the properties described in this section.

5.2.7 Executor 30

Endpoint instances can be configured with a java.util.concurrent.Executor. The executor will then be used to dispatch any incoming requests to the application. The setExecutor and getExecutor methods of Endpoint can be used to modify and retrieve the executor configured for a service.

78 JAX-WS 2.0 October 20, 2006

8

9

10

11

16

17

18

19

20

21

34

35

36

37

39

40

♦ Conformance (Use of Executor): If an executor object is successfully set on an Endpoint via the set-Executor method, then an implementation MUST use it to dispatch incoming requests upon publication of the Endpoint by means of the publish(String address) method. If publishing is carried out using the publish(Object serverContext)) method, an implementation MAY use the specified executor or another one specific to the server context being used.

♦ Conformance (Default Executor): If an executor has not been set on an Endpoint, an implementation MUST use its own executor, a java.util.concurrent.ThreadPoolExecutor or analogous mechanism, to dispatch incoming requests.

## 5.2.8 javax.xml.ws.EndpointReference

The following methods can be used on a published Endpoint to retrieve an —codejavax.xml.ws.Endpoint-Reference for the Endpoint instance.

getEndpointReference(List<Element> referenceParameters) Creates and returns and javax.xml.ws.EndpointReference for a published Endpoint. If the binding is SOAP 1.1/HTTP or SOAP 1.2/HTTP, then a javax.xml.ws.wsaddressing.W3CEndpointReference MUST be returned. If the Endpoint instance has an associated WSDL, then a returned W3CEndpointReference MUST in-line the WSDL in the wsa:Metadata and the wsa:Metadata MUST also contain the wsaw:ServiceName element with the wsaw:EndpointName attribute. A returned W3CEndpoint-Reference MUST also contain the specified referenceParameters. An implementation MUST throw a javax.xml.ws.WebServiceException if the Endpoint instance has not been published. An implementation MUST throw java.lang.UnsupportedOperationException if the Endpoint instance uses the XML/HTTP binding.

returns and javax.xml.ws.EndpointReference of type clazz for a published Endpoint instance. If clazz is of type javax.xml.ws.ws.addressing.W3CEndpointReference and if the Endpoint instance has an associated WSDL, then the WSDL MUST be in-lined in the wsa:Metadata 25 and the wsa:Metadata MUST also contain the wsaw:ServiceName element with the wsaw:EndpointReference Name attribute. A returned W3CEndpointReference MUST also contain the specified reference— 27 Parameters. An implementation MUST throw a javax.xml.ws.WebServiceException if the Endpoint instance has not been published. If the Class clazz is not a subclass of EndpointReferences or the Endpoint implementation does not support EndpointReferences of type clazz a javax— 30 .xml.ws.WebServiceException MUST be thrown. An implementation MUST throw java— 31 .lang.UnsupportedOperationException if the Endpoint instance uses the XML/HTTP binding.

## 5.3 javax.xml.ws.WebServiceContext

The javax.xml.ws.WebServiceContext interface makes it possible for an endpoint implementation object and potentially any other objects that share its execution context to access information pertaining to the request being served.

The result of invoking any methods on the WebServiceContext of a component outside the invocation of one of its web service methods is undefined. An implementation SHOULD throw a java.lang..lllegalStateException if it detects such a usage.

The WebServiceContext is treated as an injectable resource that can be set at the time an endpoint is initialized. The WebServiceContext object will then use thread-local information to return the correct information regardless of how many threads are concurrently being used to serve requests addressed to the same endpoint object.

In Java SE, the resource injection denoted by the WebServiceContext annotation is REQUIRED to take place only when the annotated class is an endpoint implementation class.

The following code shows a simple endpoint implementation class which requests the injection of its WebServiceContext:

```
1  @WebService
2  public class Test {
3     @Resource
4     private WebServiceContext context;
5     public String reverse(String inputString) { ... }
7  }
```

The javax.annotation.Resource annotation defined by JSR-250 [32] is used to request injection of the WebServiceContext. The following constraints apply to the annotation elements of a Resource annotation used to inject a WebServiceContext:

- The type element MUST be either java.lang.Object (the default) or javax.xml.ws.Web-ServiceContext. If the former, then the resource MUST be injected into a field or a method. In this case, the type of the field or the type of the JavaBeans property defined by the method MUST be javax.xml.ws.WebServiceContext.
- The authenticationType, shareable elements, if they appear, MUST have their respective default values.

The above restriction on type guarantees that a resource type of WebServiceContext is either explicitly stated or can be inferred from the annotated field/method declaration. Moreover, the field/method type must be assignable from the type described by the annotation's type element.

When running on the Java SE platform, the name and mappedName elements are ignored. As a consequence, on Java SE there is no point in declaring a resource of type WebServiceContext on the endpoint class itself (instead of one of its fields/methods), since it won't be accessible at runtime via JNDI.

When running on the Java EE 5 platform, resources of type WebServiceContext are treated just like all other injectable resources there and are subject to the constraints prescribed by the platform specification [33].

**Note:** When using method-based injection, it is recommended that the method be declared as non-public, otherwise it will be exposed as a web service operation. Alternatively, the method can be marked with the @WebMethod(exclude=true) annotation to ensure it will not be part of the generated portType for the service.

## 5.3.1 MessageContext

The message context made available to endpoint instances via the WebServiceContext acts as a restricted window on to the MessageContext of the inbound message following handler execution (see chapter 9). The restrictions are as follows:

5

6

10

11

16

17

18

20

21

- Only properties whose scope is APPLICATION are visible using a MessageContext obtained from a WebServiceContext; the get method returns null for properties with HANDLER scope, the Set returned by keySet only includes properties with APPLICATION scope.
- New properties set in the context are set in the underlying MessageContext with APPLICATION scope.
- An attempt to set the value of property whose scope is HANDLER in the underlying MessageContext results in an IllegalArgumentException being thrown.
- Only properties whose scope is APPLICATION can be removed using the context. An attempt to remove a property whose scope is HANDLER in the underlying MessageContext results in an Illegal-ArgumentException being thrown.
- The Map.putAll method can be used to insert multiple properties at once. Each property is inserted individually, each insert operation being carried out as if enclosed by a try/catch block that traps any IllegalArgumentException. Consequently, putAll is not atomic: it silently ignores properties whose scope is HANDLER and it never throws an IllegalArgumentException.

The MessageContext is used to store handlers information between request and response phases of a message exchange pattern, restricting access to context properties in this way ensures that endpoint implementations can only access properties intended for their use.

## 5.4 javax.xml.ws.wsaddressing.W3CEndpointReferenceBuilder

Occasionally it is necessary for one application component to create an EndpointReference for another web service endpoint. The W3CEndpointReferenceBuilder class provides a standard API for creating W3CEndpointReference instances for web service endpoints.

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 81

# Chapter 6

# Core APIs

This chapter describes the standard core APIs that may be used by both client and server side applications.

## 6.1 javax.xml.ws.Binding

The <code>javax.xml.ws.Binding</code> interface acts as a base interface for JAX-WS protocol bindings. Bindings to specific protocols extend <code>Binding</code> and may add methods to configure specific aspects of that protocol binding's operation. Chapter 10 describes the JAX-WS SOAP binding; chapter 11 describes the JAX-WS XML/HTTP binding.

Applications obtain a Binding instance from a BindingProvider (a proxy or Dispatch instance) or from an Endpoint using the getBinding method (see sections 4.2, 5.2).

A concrete binding is identified by a *binding id*, i.e. a URI. This specification defines a number of standard bindings and their corresponding identifiers (see chapters 10 and 11). Implementations MAY support additional bindings. In order to minimize conflicts, the identifier for an implementation-specific binding SHOULD use a URI scheme that includes a domain name or equivalent, e.g. the "http" URI scheme. Such identifiers SHOULD include a domain name controlled by the implementation's vendor.

Binding provides methods to manipulate the handler chain configured on an instance (see section 9.2.1).

♦ Conformance (Read-only handler chains): An implementation MAY prevent changes to handler chains configured by some other means (e.g. via a deployment descriptor) by throwing UnsupportedOperation—Exception from the setHandlerChain method of Binding

## 6.2 javax.xml.ws.spi.Provider

Provider is an abstract service provider interface (SPI) factory class that provides various methods for the creation of Endpoint instances and ServiceDelegate instances. These methods are designed for use by other JAX-WS API classes, such as Service (see 4.1) and Endpoint (see 5.2) and are not intended to be called directly by applications.

The Provider SPI allows an application to use a different JAX-WS implementation from the one bundled with the platform without any code changes.

♦ Conformance (Concrete javax.xml.ws.spi.Provider required): An implementation MUST provide

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 83

4

9

10

11

12

13

16

7

14 15

17 18

19

20

23

24

25

a concrete class that extends <code>javax.xml.ws.spi.Provider</code>. Such a class MUST have a public constructor which takes no arguments.

## 6.2.1 Configuration

The Provider implementation class is determined using the following algorithm. The steps listed below are performed in sequence. At each step, at most one candidate implementation class name will be produced. The implementation will then attempt to load the class with the given class name using the current context class loader or, missing one, the java.lang.Class.forName(String) method. As soon as a step results in an implementation class being successfully loaded, the algorithm terminates.

- 1. If a resource with the name of META-INF/services/javax.xml.ws.spi.Provider exists, then its first line, if present, is used as the UTF-8 encoded name of the implementation class.
- 2. If the \${java.home}/lib/jaxws.properties file exists and it is readable by the java.util-.Properties.load(InputStream) method and it contains an entry whose key is javax.xml-.ws.spi.Provider, then the value of that entry is used as the name of the implementation class.
- 3. If a system property with the name <code>javax.xml.ws.spi.Provider</code> is defined, then its value is used as the name of the implementation class.
- 4. Finally, a default implementation class name is used.

## 6.2.2 Creating Endpoint Objects

Endpoints can be created using the following methods on Provider:

createEndpoint(String bindingID, Object implementor) Creates and returns an Endpoint for the specified binding and implementor. If the bindingId is null and no binding information is specified via the javax.xml.ws.BindingType annotation then a default SOAP1.1/HTTP binding MUST be used.

An implementor object MUST be either:

- an instance of a SEI-based endpoint class, i.e. a class annotated with the @WebService annotation according to the rules in chapter 3, or
- an instance of a provider class, i.e. a class implementing the Provider interface and annotated with the WebServiceProvider annotation according to the rules in 5.1.

The createAndPublishEndpoint(String,Object) method is provided as a shortcut for the common operation of creating and publishing an Endpoint. It corresponds to the static publish method defined on the Endpoint class, see 5.2.1.

84 JAX-WS 2.0 October 20, 2006

27

28

29

♦ Conformance (Provider createAndPublishEndpoint Method): The effect of invoking the createAnd-PublishEndpoint method on a Provider MUST be the same as first invoking the createEndpoint method with the binding ID appropriate to the URL scheme used by the address, then invoking the publish-(String address) method on the resulting endpoint. 6.2.3 Creating ServiceDelegate Objects javax.xml.ws.spi.ServiceDelegate 6.3 can be created using the following method on Provider: createServiceDelegate(URL wsdlDocumentLocation, QName serviceName, Class serviceClass) Creates and returns a ServiceDelegate for the specified service. When starting from WSDL the serviceClass will be the generated service class as described in section 2.7. In the dynamic case where 9 there is no service class generated it will be javax.xml.ws.Service. The serviceClass is used by the ServiceDelegate to get access to the annotations. 11 6.2.4 EndpointReferences The Provider class provides the following methods to create EndpointReference instances. 13 readEndpointReference(javax.xml.transform.Source source) Unmarshalls and returns a javax+ .xml.ws.EndpointReference from the infoset contained in source. createW3CEndpointReference Creates a W3CEndpointReference using the specified String address, QName serviceName, QName portName, List < Element > metadata, String wsdlDocumentLocation, and List<Element> referenceParameters parameters. 18 6.2.5 **Getting Port Objects** 19 The following method can be used to get a proxy for a Port. 20 getPort(EndpointReference epr, Class<T> sei, WebServiceFeature... features) Gets 21 a proxy for the sei that can be used to invoke operations on the endpoint referred to by the epr. The specified features MUST be enabled/disabled and configured as specified. The returned proxy 23 MUST use the epr to determine the endpoint address and any reference parameters that MUST be sent on endpoint invocations. The epr MUST NOT be used directly as the value of an WS-Addressing

#### 6.3 javax.xml.ws.spi.ServiceDelegate

header such as wsa:ReplyTo.

The javax.xml.ws.spi.ServiceDelegate class is an abstract class that implementations MUST provide. This is the class that javax.xml.ws.Service 4.1 class delegates all methods, except the static create methods to. ServiceDelegate is defined as an abstract class for future extensibility purpose.

♦ Conformance (Concrete javax.xml.ws.spi.ServiceDelegate required): An implementation MUST 31 provide a concrete class that extends javax.xml.ws.spi.ServiceDelegate.

#### 6.4 **Exceptions**

The following standard exceptions are defined by JAX-WS.

javax.xml.ws.WebServiceException A runtime exception that is thrown by methods in JAX-WS APIs when errors occur during local processing.

2

8

11

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

23

24

25

javax.xml.ws.ProtocolException A base class for exceptions related to a specific protocol binding. Subclasses are used to communicate protocol level fault information to clients and may be used by a service implementation to control the protocol specific fault representation.

javax.xml.ws.soap.SOAPFaultException A subclass of ProtocolException, may be used to carry SOAP specific information.

javax.xml.ws.http.HTTPException A subclass of ProtocolException, may be used to carry HTTP 10 specific information.

Editors Note 6.1 A future version of this specification may introduce a new exception class to distinguish errors due to client misconfiguration or inappropriate parameters being passed to an API from errors that were generated locally on the sender node as part of the invocation process (e.g. a broken connection or an unresolvable server name). Currently, both kinds of errors are mapped to WebServiceException, but the latter kind would be more usefully mapped to its own exception type, much like ProtocolException is.

#### **Protocol Specific Exception Handling** 6.4.1

♦ Conformance (Protocol specific fault generation): When throwing an exception as the result of a protocol level fault, an implementation MUST ensure that the exception is an instance of the appropriate ProtocolException subclass. For SOAP the appropriate ProtocolException subclass is SOAP-FaultException, for XML/HTTP is is HTTPException.

♦ Conformance (Protocol specific fault consumption): When an implementation catches an exception thrown 22 by a service endpoint implementation and the cause of that exception is an instance of the appropriate ProtocolException subclass for the protocol in use, an implementation MUST reflect the information contained in the Protocol Exception subclass within the generated protocol level fault.

#### 6.4.1.1 Client Side Example

```
1
   try {
                                                                                          27
2
        response = dispatch.invoke(request);
                                                                                          28
3
                                                                                          29
4
   catch (SOAPFaultException e) {
                                                                                          30
5
        QName soapFaultCode = e.getFault().getFaultCodeAsQName();
6
                                                                                          33
```

#### 6.4.1.2 Server Side Example

```
1
   public void endpointOperation() {
                                                                                             35
2
                                                                                             36
3
        if (someProblem) {
                                                                                             37
```

13

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

26

27

28

29

32

35

36

37

```
4
           SOAPFault fault = soapBinding.getSOAPFactory().createFault(
5
                faultcode, faultstring, faultactor, detail);
6
           throw new SOAPFaultException(fault);
7
8
```

## **One-way Operations**

♦ Conformance (One-way operations): When sending a one-way message, implementations MUST throw a WebServiceException if any error is detected when sending the message.

#### 6.5 javax.xml.ws.WebServiceFeature

JAX-WS 2.1 introduces the notion of features. A feature is associated with a particular functionality or behavior. Some features may only have meaning when used with certain bindings while other features may be generally useful. JAX-WS 2.1 introduces three standard features, AddressingFeature, MTOMFeature and RespectBindingFeature as well as the base WebServiceFeature class. A JAX-WS 2.1 implementation may define its own features but they will be non-portable across all JAX-WS 2.1 implementations.

Each feature is derived from the javax.xml.ws.WebServiceFeature class. This allows the web service developer to pass different types of WebServiceFeatures to the various JAX-WS APIs that utilize them. Also, each feature should be documented using JavaDocs on the derived classes. Each WebService-Feature MUST have a public static final String ID field that is used to uniquely identify the feature.

♦ Conformance (javax.xml.ws.WebServiceFeatures): Each derived type of javax.xml.ws.Web-ServiceFeature MUST contain a public static final String ID field that uniquely identifies the feature against all features of all implementations.

Since vendors can specify their own features, care MUST be taken when creating a feature ID so as to not conflict with another vendor's ID.

The WebServiceFeature class also has an enabled property that is used to store whether a particular feature should be enabled or disabled. Each derived type should provide either a constructor argument and/or a method that will allow the web service developer to set the enabled property. The meaning of enabled or disabled is determined by each individual WebServiceFeature. It is important that web services developers be able to enable/disable specific features when writing their web applications. For example, a developer may choose to implement WS-Addressing himself while using the Dispatch and Provider APIs and thus he MUST be able to tell JAX-WS to disable addressing.

♦ Conformance (enabled property): Each derived type of javax.xml.ws.WebServiceFeature MUST 33 provide a constructor argument and/or method to allow the web service developer to set the value of the enabled property. The public default constructor MUST by default set the enabled property to true. An implementation MUST honor the value of the enabled property of any supported WebServiceFeature.

## javax.xml.ws.soap.AddressingFeature

The AddressingFeature is used to control the use of WS-Addressing[24] by JAX-WS. This feature MUST be supported with the SOAP 1.1/HTTP or SOAP 1.2/HTTP bindings. Using this feature with any other binding is undefined. This feature corresponds to the Addressing annotation described in section 7.14.1.

Enabling this feature on the server will result in the wsaw:UsingAddressing element being added to the wsdl:Binding in the generated WSDL if the WSDL does not already exist for the endpoint and in the runtime being capable of consuming and responding to WS-Addressing headers.

Enabling this feature on the client will cause the JAX-WS runtime to include WS-Addressing headers in SOAP messages as specified by WS-Addressing[24].

Disabling this feature will prevent a JAX-WS runtime from processing or adding WS-Addressing headers from/to SOAP messages even if the associated WSDL had the wsaw:UsingAddressing element with the required=true attribute. This may be necessary if a client or endpoint needs to implement Addressing themselves. For example, a client that desires to use non-anonymous ReplyTo can do so by disabling the AddressingFeature and by using Dispatch<Source> with Message mode.

The AddressingFeature has one property required, that can be configured to control whether the generated wsaw: UsingAddressing element will contain the required=true attribute.

The AddressingFeature can be automatically enabled if the wsaw:UsingAddressing extensibility element is in the wsdl:binding. Developers may choose to prevent this from happening by explicitly disabling the AddressingFeature.

### 6.5.1.1 javax.xml.ws.EndpointReference

The abstract EndpointReference class is used by the JAX-WS APIs to reference a particular endpoint in accordance with the W3C Web Services Addressing 1.0[24]. Each concrete instance of an Endpoint-Reference MUST contain a wsa: Address.

Applications may also use the EndpointReference class in method signatures. JAXB 2.1 will will bind the EndpointReference base class to xs:anyType. Applications should instead use concrete implementations of EndpointReference such as javax.xml.ws.W3CEndpointReference which will provide better binding. JAX-WS implementations are required to support the W3CEndpointReference class but they may also provide other EndpointReference subclasses that represent different versions of Addressing.

#### 6.5.1.2 javax.xml.ws.W3CEndpointReference

The W3CEndpointReference class is a concrete implementation of the <code>javax.xml.ws.EndpointReference</code> class and is used to reference endpoints that are compliant with the W3C Web Services Addressing 1.0[24] and WS-Addressing WSDL Binding[25]. When creating a W3CEndpointReference, it SHOULD contain the <code>wsaw:ServiceName</code> element with the <code>wsaw:EndpointName</code> attribute in the <code>wsa-:Metadata</code>. If an associated WSDL is available, then the W3CEndpointReference SHOULD contain the WSDL inlined in the <code>wsa:Metadata</code>. The <code>wsaw:InterfaceName</code> MAY be present. Applications may use this class to pass <code>EndpointReference</code> instancess as method parameters or return types. JAXB 2.1 will bind the W3CEndpointReference class to the W3C EndpointReference XML Schema in the WSDL.

### 6.5.2 javax.xml.ws.soap.MTOMFeature

The MTOMFeature is used to specify if MTOM should be used with a web service. This feature should be used instead of the javax.xml.ws.soap.SOAPBinding.SOAP11HTTP\_MTOM\_BINDING, javax.xml-

88 JAX-WS 2.0 October 20, 2006

11

12

24

25

.ws.soap.SOAPBinding.SOAP12HTTP\_MTOM\_BINDING and the javax.xml.ws.soap.SOAPBinding.setMTOMEnabled(). This feature MUST be supported with the SOAP 1.1/HTTP or SOAP 1.2/HTTP bindings. Using this feature with any other bindings is undefined. This feature corresponds to the MTOM annotation described in section 7.14.2.

Enabling this feature on either the server or client will result the JAX-WS runtime using MTOM and for binary data being sent as an attachment.

The MTOMFeature has one property threshold, that can be configured to serve as a hint for which binary data SHOULD be sent as an attachment. The threshold is the size in bytes that binary data SHOULD be in order to be sent as an attachment. The threshold MUST not be negative. The default value is 0.

♦ Conformance (javax.xml.ws.soap.MTOMFeature): An implementation MUST support the javax.xml.ws.soap.MTOMFeature and its threshold property.

## 6.5.3 javax.xml.ws.RespectBindingFeature

The RespectBindingFeature is used to control whether a JAX-WS implementation MUST respect/honor the contents of the wsdl:binding associated with an endpoint. It has a corresponding RespectBinding annotation described in section 7.14.3.

♦ Conformance (javax.xml.ws.RespectBindingFeature): When the javax.xml.ws.RespectBindingFeature is enabled, a JAX-WS implementation MUST inspect the wsdl:binding at runtime to determine result and parameter bindings as well as any wsdl:extensions that have the required=true attribute. All required wsdl:extensions MUST be supported and honored by a JAX-WS implementation unless a specific wsdl:extension has be explicitly disabled via a WebServiceFeature. For example, if a wsdl:binding has a wsaw:UsingAddressing element with the required=true attribute, WS-Addressing MUST be enabled and used unless the web service developer explicitly disables the WS-AddressingFeature.

In order to not break backward compatibility with JAX-WS 2.0, the behavior with regards to respecting the wsdl:binding when this feature is disabled is undefined.

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 89

# Chapter 7

3

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

20

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

# **Annotations**

This chapter describes the annotations used by JAX-WS.

For simplicity, when describing an annotation we use the term "property" in lieu of the more correct "annotation elements". Also, for each property we list the default value, which is the default as it appears in the declaration of the annotation type. Often properties have logical defaults which are computed based on contextual information and, for this reason, cannot be captured using the annotation element default facility built into the language. In this case, the text describes what the logical default is and how it is computed.

JAX-WS 2.0 uses annotations extensively. For an annotation to be correct, besides being syntactically correct, e.g. placed on a program element of the appropriate type, it must obey a set of constraints detailed in this specification. For annotations defined by JSR-181, the annotation in question must also obey the constraints in the relevant specification (see [14]).

- ♦ Conformance (Correctness of annotations): An implementation MUST check at runtime that the annotations pertaining to a method being invoked, either on the client or on the server, as well as any containing program elements (i.e. classes, packages) is in conformance with the specification for that annotation
- ♦ Conformance (Handling incorrect annotations): If an incorrect or inconsistent annotation is detected:
  - In a client setting, an implementation MUST NOT invoke the remote operation being invoked, if any. Instead, it MUST throw a WebServiceException, setting its cause to an exception approximating the cause of the error (e.g. an IllegalArgumentException or a ClassNotFoundException).
  - In a server setting, annotation, an implementation MUST NOT dispatch to an endpoint implementation object. Rather, it MUST generate a fault appropriate to the binding in use.
- ♦ Conformance (Unsupported WebServiceFeatureAnnotation): If an unrecongnized or unsupported annotation annotated with the WebServiceFeatureAnnotation meta-annotation:
  - In a client setting, an implementation MUST NOT invoke the remote operation being invoked, if any. Instead, it MUST throw a WebServiceException, setting its cause to an exception approximating the cause of the error (e.g. an IllegalArgumentException or a ClassNotFoundException).
  - In a server setting, annotation, an implementation MUST NOT dispatch to an endpoint implementation object. Rather, it MUST generate a fault appropriate to the binding in use.

An implementation may check for correctness in a lazy way, at the time a method is invoked or a request is about to be dispatched to an endpoint, or more aggressively, e.g. when creating a proxy. In a container environment, an implementation may perform any correctness checks at deployment time.

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 91

## 7.1 javax.xml.ws.ServiceMode

The ServiceMode annotation is used to specify the mode for a provider class, i.e. whether a provider wants to have access to protocol message payloads (e.g. a SOAP body) or the entire protocol messages (e.g. a SOAP envelope).

Table 7.1: ServiceMode properties.

<b>Property</b>	Description	Default
value	The service mode, one of	javax.xml.ws-
	javax.xml.ws.Service.Mode. MESSAGE or	.Service.Mode-
	javax.xml.ws.Service.Mode.PAYLOAD.	.PAYLOAD
	MESSAGE means that the whole protocol	
	message will be handed to the provider	
	instance, PAYLOAD that only the payload of	
	the protocol message will be handed to the	
	provider instance.	

The ServiceMode annotation type is marked @Inherited, so the annotation will be inherited from the superclass.

## 7.2 javax.xml.ws.WebFault

The WebFault annotation is used when mapping WSDL faults to Java exceptions, see section 2.5. It is used to capture the name of the fault element used when marshalling the JAXB type generated from the global element referenced by the WSDL fault message. It can also be used to customize the mapping of service specific exceptions to WSDL faults.

Table 7.2: WebFault properties.

Property	Description	Default
name	The local name of the element	,,,,
targetNamespace	The namespace name of the element	,,,,
faultBean	The fully qualified name of the fault bean	,,,,
	class	

## 7.3 javax.xml.ws.RequestWrapper

The RequestWrapper annotation is applied to the methods of an SEI. It is used to capture the JAXB generated request wrapper bean and the element name and namespace for marshalling / unmarshalling the bean. The default value of localName element is the operationName as defined in WebMethod annotation and the default value for the targetNamespace element is the target namespace of the SEI. When starting from Java, this annotation is used to resolve overloading conflicts in document literal mode. Only the className element is required in this case.

92 JAX-WS 2.0 October 20, 2006

12

13

14

15

17

18

3

5

6

7

10

11

Table 7.3: RequestWrapper properties.

Property	Description	Default
localName	The local name of the element	,,,,
targetNamespace	The namespace name of the element	,,,,
className	The name of the wrapper class	****

## 7.4 javax.xml.ws.ResponseWrapper

The ResponseWrapper annotation is applied to the methods of an SEI. It is used to capture the JAXB generated response wrapper bean and the element name and namespace for marshalling / unmarshalling the bean. The default value of the localName element is the operationName as defined in the WebMethod appended with "Response" and the default value of the targetNamespace element is the target namespace of the SEI. When starting from Java, this annotation is used to resolve overloading conflicts in document literal mode. Only the className element is required in this case.

Table 7.4: ResponseWrapper properties.

Property	Description	Default
localName	The local name of the element	,,,,
targetNamespace	The namespace name of the element	,,,,
className	The name of the wrapper class	****

## 7.5 javax.xml.ws.WebServiceClient

The WebServiceClient annotation is specified on a generated service class (see 2.7). It is used to associate a class with a specific Web service, identify by a URL to a WSDL document and the qualified name of a wsdl:service element.

Table 7.5: WebServiceClient properties.

Property	Description	Default
name	The local name of the service	,,,,
targetNamespace	The namespace name of the service	,,,,
wsdlLocation	The URL for the WSDL description of the	,,,,
	service	

When resolving the URI specified as the wsdlLocation element or any document it may transitively reference, a JAX-WS implementation MUST use the catalog facility defined in section 4.4.

## 7.6 javax.xml.ws.WebEndpoint

The WebEndpoint annotation is specified on the get *PortName*() methods of a generated service class (see 2.7). It is used to associate a get method with a specific wsdl:port, identified by its local name (a NCName).

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 93

12 13

8

10

11

14

16

17

Table 7.6: WebEndpoint properties.

PropertyDescriptionDefaultnameThe local name of the port""

## 7.6.1 Example

The following shows a WSDL extract and the resulting generated service class.

```
1
    <!-- WSDL extract -->
2
    <wsdl:service name="StockQuoteService">
 3
        <wsdl:port name="StockQuoteHTTPPort" binding="StockQuoteHTTPBinding"/>
                                                                                       5
        <wsdl:port name="StockQuoteSMTPPort" binding="StockQuoteSMTPBinding"/>
4
5
    </wsdl:service>
 6
    // Generated Service Interface
8
    @WebServiceClient(name="StockQuoteService",
9
                       targetNamespace="...",
                                                                                       11
10
                       wsdlLocation="...")
                                                                                       12
11
    public class StockQuoteService extends javax.xml.ws.Service {
                                                                                       13
12
        public StockQuoteService() {
13
        super(wsdlLocation_fromAnnotation, serviceName_fromAnnotation);
                                                                                       15
14
                                                                                       16
15
                                                                                       17
16
        public StockQuoteService(String wsdlLocation, QName serviceName) {
                                                                                       18
17
                                                                                       19
18
                                                                                       20
19
        @WebEndpoint(name="StockQuoteHTTPPort")
                                                                                       21
20
        public StockQuoteProvider getStockQuoteHTTPPort() {
21
        return (StockQuoteProvider)super.gePort(portName, StockQuoteProvider.classa;
22
                                                                                       24
23
                                                                                       25
24
        @WebEndpoint(name="StockQuoteSMTPPort")
                                                                                       26
25
        public StockQuoteProvider getStockQuoteSMTPPort() {
26
        return (StockQuoteProvider)super.getPort(portName, StockQuoteProvider.clasm);
27
        }
28
                                                                                       30
```

## 7.7 javax.xml.ws.WebServiceProvider

The WebServiceProvider annotation is specified on classes that implement a strongly typed javax.xml.ws.Provider. It is used to declare that a class that satisfies the requirements for a provider (see 5.1) does indeed define a Web service endpoint, much like the WebService annotation does for SEI-based endpoints.

31

35

36

The WebServiceProvider and WebService annotations are mutually exclusive.

 $\Diamond$  Conformance (WebServiceProvider and WebService): A class annotated with the WebServiceProvider 37 annotation MUST NOT carry a WebService annotation.

Table 7.7: WebServiceProvider properties.

Property	Description	Default
wsdlLocation	The URL for the WSDL description	****
serviceName	The name of the service	****
portName	The name of the port	****
targetNamespace	The target namespace for the service	****

When resolving the URL specified as the wsdlLocation element or any document it may transitively reference, a JAX-WS implementation MUST use the catalog facility defined in section 4.4.

## 7.8 javax.xml.ws.BindingType

The BindingType annotation is applied to an endpoint implementation class. It specifies the binding to use when publishing an endpoint of this type.

Table 7.8: BindingType properties.

Property	Description	Default
value	The binding ID (a URI)	****

The default binding for an endpoint is the SOAP 1.1/HTTP one (see chapter 10).

## 7.9 javax.xml.ws.WebServiceRef

The WebServiceRef annotation is used to declare a reference to a Web service. It follows the resource pattern exemplified by the javax.annotation.Resource annotation in JSR-250 [32].

The WebServiceRef annotation is required to be honored when running on the Java EE 5 platform, where it is subject to the common resource injection rules described by the platform specification [33].

Table 7.9: WebServiceRef properties.

Property	Description	Default
name	The name identifying the Web service	****
	reference.	
wsdlLocation	A URL pointing to the location of the WSDL	****
	document for the service being referred to.	
type	The resource type as a Java class object	Object.class
value	The service type as a Java class object	Object.class
mappedName	A product specific name that this resource	****
	should be mapped to.	

The name of the resource, as defined by the name element (or defaulted) is a name that is local to the application component using the resource. (It's a name in the JNDI java:comp/env namespace.) Many

application servers provide a way to map these local names to names of resources known to the application server. This mappedName is often a global JNDI name, but may be a name of any form. Application servers are not required to support any particular form or type of mapped name, nor the ability to use mapped names. A mapped name is product-dependent and often installation-dependent. No use of a mapped name is portable.

3

5

6

7

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

19

21

45

There are two uses to the WebServiceRef annotation:

- 1. To define a reference whose type is a generated service class. In this case, the type and value element will both refer to the generated service class type. Moreover, if the reference type can be inferred by the field/method declaration the annotation is applied to, the type and value elements MAY have the default value (Object.class, that is). If the type cannot be inferred, then at least the type element MUST be present with a non-default value.
- 2. To define a reference whose type is a SEI. In this case, the type element MAY be present with its default value if the type of the reference can be inferred from the annotated field/method declaration, but the value element MUST always be present and refer to a generated service class type (a subtype of javax.xml.ws.Service).

The wsdlLocation element, if present, overrides the WSDL location information specified in the WebServices annotation of the referenced generated service class.

When resolving the URI specified as the wsdlLocation element or any document it may transitively reference, a JAX-WS implementation MUST use the catalog facility defined in section 4.4.

7.9.1 **Example** 20

The following shows both uses of the WebServiceRef annotation.

```
1
    // Generated Service Interface
                                                                                          23
3
4
    @WebServiceClient(name="StockQuoteService",
                                                                                          25
 5
                        targetNamespace="...",
                                                                                          26
 6
                        wsdlLocation="...")
                                                                                          27
7
    public interface StockQuoteService extends javax.xml.ws.Service {
                                                                                          28
 8
         @WebEndpoint(name="StockQuoteHTTPPort")
                                                                                          29
9
         StockQuoteProvider getStockQuoteHTTPPort();
                                                                                          30
10
                                                                                          31
11
         @WebEndpoint(name="StockQuoteSMTPPort")
                                                                                          32
12
         StockQuoteProvider getStockQuoteSMTPPort();
                                                                                          33
13
    }
                                                                                          34
14
                                                                                          35
15
    // Generated SEI
                                                                                          36
16
                                                                                          37
17
    @WebService(name="StockQuoteProvider",
                                                                                          38
18
                 targetNamespace="...")
19
    public interface StockQuoteProvider {
                                                                                          40
20
         Double getStockQuote(String ticker);
21
                                                                                          42
22
                                                                                          43
23
    // Sample client code
                                                                                          44
24
```

16

17

18

19

26

```
25
    @Stateless
26
    public ClientComponent {
                                                                                        2
27
28
        // WebServiceRef using the generated service interface type
29
        @WebServiceRef
30
        public StockQuoteService stockQuoteService;
31
32
        // WebServiceRef using the SEI type
33
        @WebServiceRef(StockQuoteService.class)
34
        private StockOuoteProvider stockOuoteProvider;
                                                                                        10
35
36
       // other methods go here...
                                                                                        12
37
    }
                                                                                        13
```

### 7.10 javax.xml.ws.WebServiceRefs

The WebServiceRefs annotation is used to declare multiple references to Web services on a single class. It is necessary to work around the limition against specifying repeated annotations of the same type on any given class, which prevents listing multiple <code>javax.ws.WebServiceRef</code> annotations one after the other. This annotation follows the resource pattern exemplified by the <code>javax.annotation.Resources</code> annotation in JSR-250 [32].

Since no name and type can be inferred in this case, each WebServiceRef annotation inside a WebServiceRefs MUST contain name and type elements with non-default values.

The WebServiceRef annotation is required to be honored when running on the Java EE 5 platform, where it is subject to the common resource injection rules described by the platform specification [33].

Table 7.10: WebServiceRefs properties.

```
      Property
      Description
      Default

      value
      An array of WebServiceRef annotations, each defining a web service reference.
      {}
```

**7.10.1 Example** 24

The following shows how to use the WebServiceRefs annotation to declare at the class level two web service references. The first one uses the SEI type, while the second one uses a generated service class type.

```
1
                                                                                           27
2
    @WebServiceRefs({@WebServiceRef(name="accounting"
                                                                                           28
3
                                        type=AccountingPortType.class,
                                                                                           29
4
                                        value=AccountingService.class),
5
                       @WebServiceRef(name="payroll",
                                                                                           31
6
                                        type=PayrollService.class)})
7
    @Stateless
                                                                                           33
8
    public MyComponent {
                                                                                           34
                                                                                           35
10
        // methods using the declared resources go here...
                                                                                           36
11
                                                                                           37
```

### 7.11 Annotations Defined by JSR-181

In addition to the annotations defined in the preceding sections, JAX-WS 2.0 uses several annotations defined by JSR-181.

3

5

6

7

8

21

28

30

32

♦ Conformance (JSR-181 conformance): A JAX-WS 2.0 implementation MUST be conformant to the JAX-WS profile of JSR-181 1.1 [14].

As a convenience to the reader, the following sections reproduce the definition of the JSR-181 annotations applicable to JAX-WS.

### 7.11.1 javax.jws.WebService

```
1
   @Target({TYPE})
2
   public @interface WebService {
                                                                                        10
3
     String name() default "";
                                                                                        11
     String targetNamespace() default "";
                                                                                        12
5
     String serviceName() default "";
                                                                                        13
     String wsdlLocation() default "";
     String endpointInterface() default "";
                                                                                        15
8
     String portName() default "";
                                                                                        16
9
   };
                                                                                        17
```

Consistently with the URI resolution process in JAX-WS, when resolving the URI specified as the wsdllocation element or any document it may transitively reference, a JAX-WS implementation MUST use the catalog facility defined in section 4.4.

### 7.11.2 javax.jws.WebMethod

```
1 @Target({METHOD})
2 public @interface WebMethod {
3   String operationName() default "";
4   String action() default "";
5   boolean exclude() default false;
6 };
22
23
24
25
26
```

### 7.11.3 javax.jws.OneWay

```
1 @Target({METHOD})
2 public @interface Oneway {
3 };
```

### 7.11.4 javax.jws.WebParam

```
1 @Target({PARAMETER})
2 public @interface WebParam {
3   public enum Mode { IN, OUT, INOUT };
4
5   String name() default "";
33
34
35
36
```

```
6
      String targetNamespace() default "";
7
      Mode mode() default Mode.IN;
      boolean header() default false;
      String partName() default "";
10
   };
 7.11.5 javax.jws.WebResult
 1
    @Target({METHOD})
2
    public @interface WebResult {
      String name() default "return";
      String targetNamespace() default "";
                                                                                       10
      boolean header() default false;
                                                                                       11
      String partName() default "";
6
                                                                                       12
    };
                                                                                       13
 7.11.6 javax.jws.SOAPBinding
                                                                                       14
 1
    @Target({TYPE, METHOD})
                                                                                       15
    public @interface SOAPBinding {
3
      public enum Style { DOCUMENT, RPC }
                                                                                       17
4
5
      public enum Use { LITERAL, ENCODED }
                                                                                       19
                                                                                       20
7
      public enum ParameterStyle { BARE, WRAPPED }
                                                                                       21
8
                                                                                       22
9
      Style style() default Style.DOCUMENT;
                                                                                       23
10
      Use use() default Use.LITERAL;
                                                                                       24
11
      ParameterStyle parameterStyle() default ParameterStyle.WRAPPED;
                                                                                       25
12
                                                                                       26
 7.11.7 javax.jws.HandlerChain
                                                                                       27
    @Target({TYPE})
                                                                                       28
    public @interface HandlerChain {
        String file();
                                                                                       30
4
        String name() default "";
                                                                                       32
```

## 7.12 javax.xml.ws.Action

The Action annotation is applied to the methods of a SEI. It used to generate the wsa:Action on wsdl:input34 and wsdl:output of each wsdl:operation mapped from the annotated methods.

Table 7.11: Action properties.

<b>Property</b>	Description	Default
input	Action for the wsdl:input operation	****
output	Action for the wsdl:output operation	,,,,

### 7.13 javax.xml.ws.FaultAction

The FaultAction annotation is used within the Action annotation to generate the wsa:Action element on the wsdl:fault element of each wsdl:operation mapped from the annotated methods.

Table 7.12: FaultAction properties.

Property	Description	Defa	ault	
value	Action for the wsdl:fault operation	,,,,		
output	Name of the exception class	no	defaults	re-
		quir	ed propert	

### 7.14 javax.xml.ws.spi.WebServiceFeatureAnnotation

The WebServiceFeatureAnnotation is a meta-annotation used by a JAX-WS implementation to identify other annotations as WebServiceFeatures. JAX-WS provides the following annotations as WebServiceFeatures: javax.xml.ws.soap.Addressing, javax.xml.ws.soap.MTOM, and javax.xml.ws.RespectBinding. If a JAX-WS implementation encounters an annotation annotated with the WebServiceFeatureAnnotation that it does not support or recognize an ERROR MUST be given.

7

8

10

11

Table 7.13: WebServiceFeatureAnnotation properties.

Property	Description	Default
id	Unique identifier for the	No defaults re-
	WebServiceFeature represented by the	quired property
	annotated annotation.	
bean	The class name of a derived	No defaults re-
	WebServiceFeature class associated with	quired property
	the annotated annotation.	

The following shows how the Addressing annotation uses the WebServiceFeatureAnnotation metaannotation.

```
1
    @WebServiceFeatureAnnotation(id=AddressingFeature.ID,
                                                                                          12
2
                                    bean=AddressingFeature.class)
                                                                                          13
3
    public @interface Addressing {
                                                                                          14
4
         /**
5
          * Specifies if this feature is enabled or disabled.
                                                                                          16
 6
         boolean enabled() default true;
                                                                                          18
8
                                                                                          19
9
                                                                                          20
10
          * Property to determine the value of the
11
          * <code>wsdl:required</code> attribute on
                                                                                          22
12
          * <code>wsaw:UsingAddressing</code> element in the WSDL.
                                                                                          23
13
          * /
                                                                                          24
14
         boolean required() default false;
                                                                                          25
15
                                                                                          26
```

#### 7.14.1 javax.xml.ws.soap.Addressing

The Addressing annotation is applied to an endpoint implementation class. It is used to control the use of WS-Addressing[33][34][35]. It corresponds with the AddressingFeature described in section 6.5.1.

Table 7.14: Addressing properties.

<b>Property</b>	Description	Default
enabled	Specifies if WS-Addressing is enabled or not.	true
required	Specifies the value of the wsdl:required	false
	attribute on the wsaw: UsingAdddressing	
	extensibility element in the wsdl:binding.	

#### 7.14.2 javax.xml.ws.soap.MTOM

The MTOM annotation is applied to an endpoint implementation class. It is used to control the use of MTOM. It corresponds to the MTOMFeature described in section 6.5.2.

Table 7.15: MTOM properties.

Property	Description	Default
enabled	Specifies if MTOM is enabled or not.	true
threshold	Specifies the size in bytes that binary data	0
	SHOULD be before being sent as an	
	attachment.	

#### 7.14.3 javax.xml.ws.RespectBinding

The RespectBinding annotation is applied to an endpoint implementation class. It is used to control whether a JAX-WS implementation MUST respect/honor the contents of the wsdl:binding associated with an endpoint. It has a corresponding RespectBindingFeature described in section 6.5.3.

Table 7.16: RespectBinding properties.

Property	Description	Default
enabled	Specifies whether the wsdl:binding must be	true
	respected or not.	

## Chapter 8

# **Customizations**

This chapter describes a standard customization facility that can be used to customize the WSDL 1.1 to Java binding defined in section 2.

### 8.1 Binding Language

JAX-WS 2.0 defines an XML-based language that can be used to specify customizations to the WSDL 1.1 to Java binding. In order to maintain consistency with JAXB, we call it a *binding language*. Similarly, customizations will hereafter be referred to as *binding declarations*.

All XML elements defined in this section belong to the http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/jaxws namespace. For clarity, the rest of this section uses qualified element names exclusively. Wherever it appears, the jaxws prefix is assumed to be bound to the http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/jaxws namespace name.

The binding language is extensible. Extensions are expressed using elements and/or attributes whose namespace name is different from the one used by this specification.

♦ Conformance (Standard binding declarations): The http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/jaxws namespace is reserved for standard JAX-WS binding declarations. Implementations MUST support all standard JAX-WS binding declarations. Implementation-specific binding declaration extensions MUST NOT use the http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/jaxws namespace.

♦ Conformance (Binding language extensibility): Implementations MUST ignore unknown elements and attributes appearing inside a binding declaration whose namespace name is not the one specified in the standard, i.e. http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/jaxws.

### 8.2 Binding Declaration Container

There are two ways to specify binding declarations. In the first approach, all binding declarations pertaining to a given WSDL document are grouped together in a standalone document, called an *external binding file* (see 8.4). The second approach consists in embeddeding binding declarations directly inside a WSDL document (see 8.3).

In either case, the jaxws:bindings element is used as a container for JAX-WS binding declarations. It contains a (possibly empty) list of binding declarations, in any order.

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 103

5

7

10

11

12

13

14 15 16

> 18 19

17

20

21

23

24

attribute.

Figure 8.1: Syntax of the binding declaration container

**Semantics**@wsdlLocation A URI pointing to a WSDL file establishing the scope of the contents of this binding declaration. It MUST NOT be present if the jaxws:bindings element is used as an extension inside a WSDL document or one of its ancestor jaxws:bindings elements already contains this

1

4

8

9

10

11

12

14

15

16

18

19

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

**@node** An XPath expression pointing to the element in the WSDL file in scope that this binding declaration is attached to. It MUST NOT be present if the <code>jaxws:bindings</code> appears inside a WSDL document.

**@version** A version identifier. It MUST NOT appear on jaxws:bindings elements which have any jaxws:bindings ancestors (i.e. on non top-level binding declarations).

For the JAX-WS 2.0 specification, the version identifier, if present, MUST be "2.0". If the @version attribute is absent, it will implicitly be assumed to be 2.0.

### 8.3 Embedded Binding Declarations

An embedded binding declaration is specified by using the jaxws:bindings element as a WSDL extension. Embedded binding declarations MAY appear on any of the elements in the WSDL 1.1 namespace that accept extension elements, per the schema for the WSDL 1.1 namespace as amended by the WS-I Basic Profile 1.1[18].

A binding declaration embedded in a WSDL document can only affect the WSDL element it extends. When a jaxws:bindings element is used as a WSDL extension, it MUST NOT have a node attribute. Moreover, it MUST NOT have an element whose qualified name is jaxws:bindings amongs its children.

8.3.1 Example 20

Figure 8.2 shows a WSDL document containing binding declaration extensions. For JAXB annotations, it assumes that the prefix jaxb is bound to the namespace name http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/jaxb.

## 8.4 External Binding File

The jaxws:bindings element MAY appear as the root element of a XML document. Such a document is called an *external binding file*.

An external binding file specifies bindings for a given WSDL document. The WSDL document in question is identified via the mandatory wsdllocation attribute on the root jaxws:bindings element in the document.

```
1
      <wsdl:definitions targetNamespace="..." xmlns:tns=..." xmlns:stns="...">
2
        <wsdl:types>
3
          <xs:schema targetNamespace="http://example.org/bar">
4
             <xs:annotation>
5
               <xs:appinfo>
 6
                 <jaxb:bindings>
7
                 ...some JAXB binding declarations...
 8
                 </jaxb:bindings>
9
               </xs:appinfo>
10
            </xs:annotation>
11
            <xs:element name="setLastTradePrice">
12
               <xs:complexType>
13
                 <xs:sequence>
14
                   <xs:element name="tickerSymbol" type="xs:string"/>
15
                   <xs:element name="lastTradePrice" type="xs:float"/>
16
                 </xs:sequence>
17
               </xs:complexType>
18
            </xs:element>
19
            <xs:element name="setLastTradePriceResponse">
20
               <xs:complexType>
21
                 <xs:sequence/>
22
               </xs:complexType>
23
            </xs:element>
24
          </xs:schema>
25
        </wsdl:types>
26
27
        <wsdl:message name="setLastTradePrice">
28
          <wsdl:part name="setPrice" element="stns:setLastTradePrice"/>
29
        </wsdl:message>
30
31
        <wsdl:message name="setLastTradePriceResponse">
32
          <wsdl:part name="setPriceResponse" type="stns:setLastTradePriceResponse"/>
33
        </wsdl:message>
34
35
        <wsdl:portType name="StockQuoteUpdater">
36
          <wsdl:operation name="setLastTradePrice">
37
            <wsdl:input message="tns:setLastTradePrice"/>
38
            <wsdl:output message="tns:setLastTradePriceResponse"/>
39
            <jaxws:bindings>
40
               <jaxws:method name="updatePrice"/>
41
            </jaxws:bindings>
42
          </wsdl:operation>
43
          <jaxws:bindings>
44
            <jaxws:enableAsyncMapping>true</jaxws:enableAsyncMapping>
45
          </jaxws:bindings>
46
        </wsdl:portType>
47
48
        <jaxws:bindings>
49
          <jaxws:package name="com.acme.foo"/>
50
           ...additional binding declarations...
51
        </jaxws:bindings>
      </wsdl:definitions>
52
```

Figure 8.2: Sample WSDL document with embedded binding declarations

In an external binding file, <code>jaxws:bindings</code> elements MAY appear as non-root elements, e.g. as a child or descendant of the root <code>jaxws:bindings</code> element. In this case, they MUST carry a node attribute identifying the element in the WSDL document they annotate. The root <code>jaxws:bindings</code> element implicitly contains a node attribute whose value is <code>//</code>, i.e. selecting the root element in the document. An XPath expression on a non-root <code>jaxws:bindings</code> element selects zero or more nodes from the set of nodes selected by its parent <code>jaxws:bindings</code> element.

3

4

5

6

10

11

12

14

15

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

External binding files are semantically equivalent to embedded binding declarations (see 8.3). When a JAX-WS implementation processes a WSDL document for which there is an external binding file, it MUST operate as if all binding declarations specified in the external binding file were instead specified as embedded declarations on the nodes in the in the WSDL document they target. It is an error if, upon embedding the binding declarations defined in one or more external binding files, the resulting WSDL document contains conflicting binding declarations.

♦ Conformance (Multiple binding files): Implementations MUST support specifying any number of external JAX-WS and JAXB binding files for processing in conjunction with at least one WSDL document.

Please refer to section 8.5 for more information on processing JAXB binding declarations.

8.4.1 Example 16

Figures 8.3 and 8.4 show an example external binding file and WSDL document respectively that express the same set of binding declarations as the WSDL document in 8.3.1.

```
1
      <jaxws:bindings wsdlLocation="http://example.org/foo.wsdl">
2
        <jaxws:package name="com.acme.foo"/>
3
        <jaxws:bindings
4
            node="wsdl:types/xs:schema[targetNamespace='http://example.org/bar']">
5
          <jaxb:bindings>
 6
            ...some JAXB binding declarations...
 7
          </jaxb:bindings>
 8
        </jaxws:bindings>
9
        <jaxws:bindings node="wsdl:portType[@name='StockQuoteUpdater']">
10
          <jaxws:enableAsyncMapping>true</jaxws:enableAsyncMapping>
11
          <jaxws:bindings node="wsdl:operation[@name='setLastTradePrice']">
12
            <jaxws:method name="updatePrice"/>
13
          </jaxws:bindings>
14
        </jaxws:bindings>
15
         ...additional binding declarations....
16
      </jaxws:bindings>
```

Figure 8.3: Sample external binding file for WSDL in figure 8.4

## 8.5 Using JAXB Binding Declarations

It is possible to use JAXB binding declarations in conjunction with JAX-WS.

The JAXB 2.0 bindings element, henceforth referred to as jaxb:bindings, MAY appear as an annotation inside a schema document embedded in a WSDL document, i.e. as a descendant of a xs:schema element whose parent is the wsdl:types element. It affects the data binding as specified by JAXB 2.0.

```
1
      <wsdl:definitions targetNamespace="..." xmlns:tns="..." xmlns:stns="...">
2
        <wsdl:types>
 3
          <xs:schema targetNamespace="http://example.org/bar">
4
            <xs:element name="setLastTradePrice">
 5
               <xs:complexType>
6
                 <xs:sequence>
7
                   <xs:element name="tickerSymbol" type="xs:string"/>
8
                   <xs:element name="lastTradePrice" type="xs:float"/>
9
                 </xs:sequence>
10
              </xs:complexType>
11
            </xs:element>
12
            <xs:element name="setLastTradePriceResponse">
13
              <xs:complexType>
14
                 <xs:sequence/>
15
              </xs:complexType>
16
            </xs:element>
17
          </xs:schema>
18
        </wsdl:types>
19
20
        <wsdl:message name="setLastTradePrice">
21
          <wsdl:part name="setPrice" element="stns:setLastTradePrice"/>
22
        </wsdl:message>
23
24
        <wsdl:message name="setLastTradePriceResponse">
25
          <wsdl:part name="setPriceResponse"</pre>
26
            type="stns:setLastTradePriceResponse"/>
2.7
        </wsdl:message>
28
29
        <wsdl:portType name="StockQuoteUpdater">
30
          <wsdl:operation name="setLastTradePrice">
31
            <wsdl:input message="tns:setLastTradePrice"/>
32
            <wsdl:output message="tns:setLastTradePriceResponse"/>
33
          </wsdl:operation>
34
        </wsdl:portType>
35
      </wsdl:definitions>
```

Figure 8.4: WSDL document referred to by external binding file in figure 8.3

Additionally, jaxb:bindings MAY appear inside a JAX-WS external binding file as a child of a jaxws:-bindings element whose node attribute points to a xs:schema element inside a WSDL document. When the schema is processed, the outcome MUST be as if the jaxb:bindings element was inlined inside the schema document as an annotation on the schema component.

While processing a JAXB binding declaration (i.e. a jaxb:bindings element) for a schema document embedded inside a WSDL document, all XPath expressions that appear inside it MUST be interpreted as if the containing xs:schema element was the root of a standalone schema document.

**Editors Note 8.1** This last requirement ensures that JAXB processors don't have to be extended to incorporate knowledge of WSDL. In particular, it becomes possible to take a JAXB binding file and embed it in a JAX-WS binding file as-is, without fixing up all its XPath expressions, even in the case that the XML Schema the JAXB binding file refers to was embedded in a WSDL.

### 8.6 Scoping of Bindings

Binding declarations are scoped according to the parent-child hierarchy in the WSDL document. For instance, when determining the value of the <code>jaxws:enableWrapperStyle</code> customization parameter for a portType operation, binding declarations MUST be processed in the following order, according to the element they pertain to: (1) the portType operation in question, (2) its parent portType, (3) the definitions element.

Tools MUST NOT ignore binding declarations. It is an error if upon applying all the customizations in effect for a given WSDL document, any of the generated Java source code artifacts does not contain legal Java syntax. In particular, it is an error to use any reserved keywords as the name of a Java field, method, type or package.

### 8.7 Standard Binding Declarations

The following sections detail the predefined binding declarations, classified according to the WSDL element they're allowed on. All these declarations reside in the http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/jaxws namespace.

8.7.1 Definitions

The following binding declarations MAY appear in the context of a WSDL document, either as an extension to the wsdl:definitions element or in an external binding file at a place where there is a WSDL document in scope.

```
<jaxws:package name="xs:string">?
                                                                                           30
2
         <jaxws:javadoc>xs:string</jaxws:javadoc>?
                                                                                           31
3
      </jaxws:package>
                                                                                           32
4
      <jaxws:enableWrapperStyle>?
5
                                                                                           34
6
        xs:boolean
                                                                                           35
7
      </jaxws:enableWrapperStyle>
                                                                                           36
8
9
      <jaxws:enableAsyncMapping>?
                                                                                           38
10
        xs:boolean
```

```
</jaxws:enableAsyncMapping>
11
12
13
       <jaxws:enableMIMEContent>?
14
          xs:boolean
15
        </jaxws:enableMIMEContent>
  Semantics
  package/@name Name of the Java package for the targetNamespace of the parent wsdl:definitions
       element.
                                                                                                        8
  package/javadoc/text() Package-level javadoc string.
                                                                                                        9
  enableWrapperStyle If present with a boolean value of true (resp. false), wrapper style is enabled
        (resp. disabled) by default for all operations.
                                                                                                       11
  enableAsyncMapping If present with a boolean value of true (resp. false), asynchronous mappings are
                                                                                                       12
       enabled (resp. disbled) by default for all operations.
                                                                                                       13
  enableMIMEContent If present with a boolean value of true (resp. false), use of the mime: content
                                                                                                       14
       information is enabled (resp. disabled) by default for all operations.
                                                                                                       15
  The enableWrapperStyle declaration only affects operations that qualify for the wrapper style per the
  JAX-WS specification. By default, this declaration is true, i.e. wrapper style processing is turned on
                                                                                                       17
  by default for all qualified operations, and must be disabled by using a jaxws:enableWrapperStyle
                                                                                                       18
  declaration with a value of false in the appropriate scope.
                                                                                                       19
  8.7.2 PortType
                                                                                                       20
  The following binding declarations MAY appear in the context of a WSDL portType, either as an extension
                                                                                                       21
  to the wsdl:portType element or with a node attribute pointing at one.
                                                                                                       22
 1
        <jaxws:class name="xs:string">?
                                                                                                       23
 2
          <jaxws:javadoc>xs:string</jaxws:javadoc>?
                                                                                                       24
        </jaxws:class>
 3
                                                                                                       25
 4
                                                                                                       26
 5
       <jaxws:enableWrapperStyle>?
                                                                                                       27
          xs:boolean
                                                                                                       28
 7
        </jaxws:enableWrapperStyle>
                                                                                                       29
                                                                                                       30
        <jaxws:enableAsyncMapping>xs:boolean</jaxws:enableAsyncMapping>?
                                                                                                       31
  Semantics
                                                                                                       32
  class/@name Fully qualified name of the generated service endpoint interface corresponding to the parent
       wsdl:portType.
                                                                                                       34
  class/javadoc/text() Class-level javadoc string.
                                                                                                       35
  enableWrapperStyle If present with a boolean value of true (resp. false), wrapper style is enabled
        (resp. disabled) by default for all operations in this wsdl:portType.
```

**enableAsyncMapping** If present with a boolean value of true (resp. false), asynchronous mappings are enabled (resp. disabled) by default for all operations in this wsdl:portType.

### 8.7.3 PortType Operation

The following binding declarations MAY appear in the context of a WSDL portType operation, either as an extension to the wsdl:portType/wsdl:operation element or with a node attribute pointing at one.

4

22

23

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

```
1
       <jaxws:method name="xs:string">?
                                                                                           6
 2
         <jaxws:javadoc>xs:string</jaxws:javadoc>?
 3
       </jaxws:method>
4
 5
       <jaxws:enableWrapperStyle>?
                                                                                           10
 6
         xs:boolean
       </jaxws:enableWrapperStyle>
                                                                                           12
                                                                                           13
9
      <jaxws:enableAsyncMapping>?
10
         xs:boolean
                                                                                           15
11
      </jaxws:enableAsyncMapping>
                                                                                           16
12
13
       <jaxws:parameter part="xs:string"</pre>
                                                                                           18
14
                         childElementName="xs:QName"?
15
                         name="xs:string"/>*
                                                                                           20
```

Semantics 21

method/@name Name of the Java method corresponding to this wsdl:operation.

method/javadoc/text() Method-level javadoc string.

**enableWrapperStyle** If present with a boolean value of true (resp. false), wrapper style is enabled (resp. disabled) by default for this wsdl:operation.

**enableAsyncMapping** If present with a boolean value of true, asynchronous mappings are enabled by default for this wsdl:operation.

parameter/@part A XPath expression identifying a wsdl:part child of a wsdl:message.

**parameter**/@childElementName The qualified name of a child element information item of the global type definition or global element declaration referred to by the wsdl:part identified by the previous attribute.

**parameter**/@name The name of the Java formal parameter corresponding to the parameter identified by the previous two attributes.

It is an error if two parameters that do not correspond to the same Java formal parameter are assigned the same name, or if a part/element that corresponds to the Java method return value is assigned a name.

2

3

10

21

22

23

24

#### 8.7.4 PortType Fault Message

The following binding declarations MAY appear in the context of a WSDL portType operation's fault message, either as an extension to the wsdl:portType/wsdl:operation/wsdl:fault element or with a node attribute pointing at one.

Semantics 8

class/@name The name of the generated exception class for this fault.

class/javadoc/text() Class-level javadoc string.

It is an error if faults that refer to the same wsdl:message element are mapped to exception classes with different names.

8.7.5 Binding

The following binding declarations MAY appear in the context of a WSDL binding, either as an extension to the wsdl:binding element or with a node attribute pointing at one.

Semantics 19

**enableMIMEContent** If present with a boolean value of true (resp. false), use of the mime:content information is enabled (resp. disabled) for all operations in this binding.

#### 8.7.6 Binding Operation

The following binding declarations MAY appear in the context of a WSDL binding operation, either as an extension to the wsdl:binding/wsdl:operation element or with a node attribute pointing at one.

```
1
       <jaxws:enableMIMEContent>?
                                                                                             25
2
         xs:boolean
                                                                                             26
3
       </jaxws:enableMIMEContent>
                                                                                             27
4
                                                                                             28
5
       <jaxws:parameter part="xs:string"</pre>
6
                          childElementName="xs:QName"?
                                                                                             30
7
                          name="xs:string"/>*
8
                                                                                             32
9
       <jaxws:exception part="xs:string">*
                                                                                             33
10
         <jaxws:class name="xs:string">?
                                                                                             34
```

```
11
            <jaxws:javadoc>xs:string</jaxws:javadoc>?
12
          </jaxws:class>
                                                                                                       2
13
        </jaxws:exception>
  Semantics
  enableMIMEContent If present with a boolean value of true (resp. false), use of the mime: content
                                                                                                       5
       information is enabled (resp. disabled) for this operation.
                                                                                                       6
  parameter/@part A XPath expression identifying a wsdl:part child of a wsdl:message.
                                                                                                       7
  parameter/@childElementName The qualified name of a child element information item of the global
       type definition or global element declaration referred to by the wsdl:part identified by the previous
                                                                                                       9
       attribute.
                                                                                                      10
  parameter/@name The name of the Java formal parameter corresponding to the parameter identified by
       the previous two attributes. The parameter in question MUST correspond to a soap: header exten-
                                                                                                      12
       sion.
                                                                                                      13
  8.7.7 Service
                                                                                                      14
  The following binding declarations MAY appear in the context of a WSDL service, either as an extension
                                                                                                      15
  to the wsdl:service element or with a node attribute pointing at one.
                                                                                                      16
 1
        <jaxws:class name="xs:string">?
                                                                                                      17
 2
          <jaxws:javadoc>xs:string</jaxws:javadoc>?
                                                                                                      18
 3
        </jaxws:class>
                                                                                                      19
  Semantics
                                                                                                      20
  class/@name The name of the generated service interface.
                                                                                                      21
  class/javadoc/text() Class-level javadoc string.
                                                                                                      22
  8.7.8 Port
                                                                                                      23
  The following binding declarations MAY appear in the context of a WSDL service, either as an extension
                                                                                                      24
  to the wsdl:port element or with a node attribute pointing at one.
                                                                                                      25
 1
        <jaxws:method name="xs:string">?
                                                                                                      26
 2
          <jaxws:javadoc>xs:string</jaxws:javadoc>?
                                                                                                      27
 3
        </jaxws:method>
                                                                                                      28
 4
        <jaxws:provider/>?
                                                                                                      30
  Semantics
                                                                                                      31
  method/@name The name of the generated port getter method.
```

method/javadoc/text() Method-level javadoc string.	1
<b>provider</b> This binding declaration specifies that the annotated port will be used with the <code>javax.xml.wsProvider</code> interface.	2
A port annotated with a jaxws:provider binding declaration is treated specially. No service endpoint interface will be generated for it, since the application code will use in its lieu the javax.xml.ws.Provider interface. Additionally, the port getter method on the generated service interface will be omitted.	4 5 6
<b>Editors Note 8.2</b> <i>Omitting a getXYZPort() method is necessary for consistency, because if it existed it would specify the non-existing SEI type as its return type.</i>	7

## Chapter 9

# **Handler Framework**

JAX-WS provides a flexible plug-in framework for message processing modules, known as handlers, that may be used to extend the capabilities of a JAX-WS runtime system. This chapter describes the handler framework in detail.

♦ Conformance (Handler framework support): An implementation MUST support the handler framework.

#### 9.1 Architecture

The handler framework is implemented by a JAX-WS protocol binding in both client and server side runtimes. Proxies, and Dispatch instances, known collectively as binding providers, each use protocol bindings to bind their abstract functionality to specific protocols (see figure 9.1). Protocol bindings can extend the handler framework to provide protocol specific functionality; chapter 10 describes the JAX-WS SOAP binding that extends the handler framework with SOAP specific functionality.

Client and server-side handlers are organized into an ordered list known as a handler chain. The handlers within a handler chain are invoked each time a message is sent or received. Inbound messages are processed by handlers prior to binding provider processing. Outbound messages are processed by handlers after any binding provider processing.

Handlers are invoked with a message context that provides methods to access and modify inbound and outbound messages and to manage a set of properties. Message context properties may be used to facilitate communication between individual handlers and between handlers and client and service implementations. Different types of handlers are invoked with different types of message context.

### 9.1.1 Types of Handler

JAX-WS 2.0 defines two types of handler:

**Logical** Handlers that only operate on message context properties and message payloads. Logical handlers are protocol agnostic and are unable to affect protocol specific parts of a message. Logical handlers are handlers that implement <code>javax.xml.ws.handler.LogicalHandler</code>.

**Protocol** Handlers that operate on message context properties and protocol specific messages. Protocol handlers are specific to a particular protocol and may access and change protocol specific aspects of a

-

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 115

3 4 5

7

11 12

13

15 16

18 19

20

21

22

24

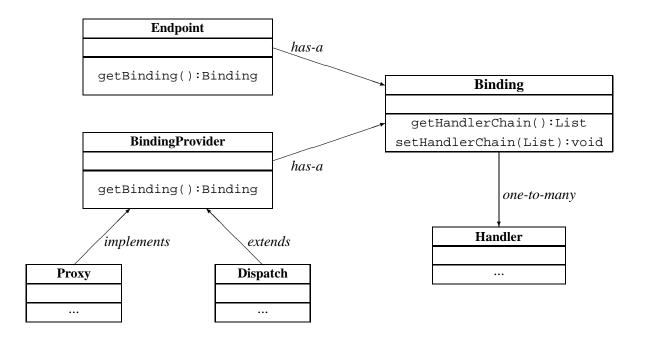


Figure 9.1: Handler architecture

message. Protocol handlers are handlers that implement any interface derived from javax.xml.ws-.handler.Handler except javax.xml.ws.handler.LogicalHandler.

2

3

5

6

8

9

10

11

12

13

Figure 9.2 shows the class hierarchy for handlers.

Handlers for protocols other than SOAP are expected to implement a protocol-specific interface that extends javax.xml.ws.handler.Handler.

#### 9.1.2 Binding Responsibilities

The following subsections describe the responsibilities of the protocol binding when hosting a handler chain.

#### 9.1.2.1 Handler and Message Context Management

The binding is responsible for instantiation, invocation, and destruction of handlers according to the rules specified in section 9.3. The binding is responsible for instantiation and management of message contexts according to the rules specified in section 9.4

- ♦ Conformance (Logical handler support): All binding implementations MUST support logical handlers (see section 9.1.1) being deployed in their handler chains.
- ♦ Conformance (Other handler support): Binding implementations MAY support other handler types (see section 9.1.1) being deployed in their handler chains.

116 JAX-WS 2.0 October 20, 2006

3

6

10

11

12

14

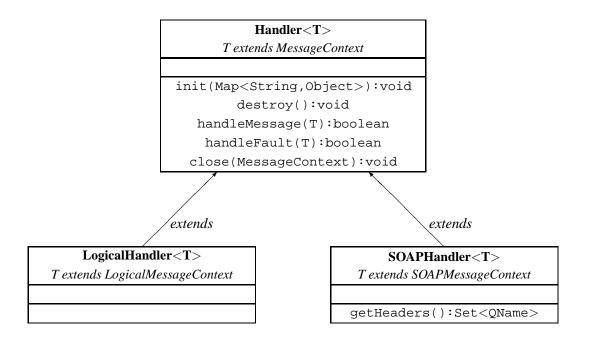


Figure 9.2: Handler class hierarchy

- $\Diamond$  Conformance (Incompatible handlers): An implementation MUST throw WebServiceException when, at the time a binding provider is created, the handler chain returned by the configured HandlerResolver contains an incompatible handler.
- ♦ Conformance (Incompatible handlers): Implementations MUST throw a WebServiceException when attempting to configure an incompatible handler using the Binding.setHandlerChain method.

#### 9.1.2.2 Message Dispatch

The binding is responsible for dispatch of both outbound and inbound messages after handler processing. Outbound messages are dispatched using whatever means the protocol binding uses for communication. Inbound messages are dispatched to the binding provider. JAX-WS defines no standard interface between binding providers and their binding.

#### 9.1.2.3 Exception Handling

The binding is responsible for catching runtime exceptions thrown by handlers and respecting any resulting message direction and message type change as described in section 9.3.2.

Outbound exceptions<sup>1</sup> are converted to protocol fault messages and dispatched using whatever means the protocol binding uses for communication. Specific protocol bindings describe the mechanism for their

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Outbound exceptions are exceptions thrown by a handler that result in the message direction being set to outbound according to the rules in section 9.3.2.

particular protocol, section 10.2.2 describes the mechanism for the SOAP 1.1 binding. Inbound exceptions are passed to the binding provider.

#### 9.2 Configuration

Handler chains may be configured either programmatically or using deployment metadata. The following subsections describe each form of configuration.

#### 9.2.1 **Programmatic Configuration**

JAX-WS only defines APIs for programmatic configuration of client side handler chains - server side handler chains are expected to be configured using deployment metadata.

#### javax.xml.ws.handler.HandlerResolver

A Service instance maintains a handler resolver that is used when creating proxies or Dispatch instances, known collectively as binding providers. During the creation of a binding provider, the handler resolver currently registered with a service is used to create a handler chain, which in turn is then used to configure the binding provider. A Service instance provides access to a handlerResolver property, via the Service.getHandlerResolver and Service.setHandlerResolver methods. A Handler-Resolver implements a single method, getHandlerChain, which has one argument, a PortInfo object. The JAX-WS runtime uses the PortInfo argument to pass the HandlerResolver of the service, port and binding in use. The HandlerResolver may use any of this information to decide which handlers to use in constructing the requested handler chain.

When a Service instance is used to create an instance of a binding provider then the created instance is configured with the handler chain created by the HandlerResolver instance registered on the Service instance at that point in time.

♦ Conformance (Handler chain snapshot): Changing the handler resolver configured for a Service instance MUST NOT affect the handlers on previously created proxies, or Dispatch instances.

#### 9.2.1.2 Handler Ordering

The handler chain for a binding is constructed by starting with the handler chain as returned by the Handler-Resolver for the service in use and sorting its elements so that all logical handlers precede all protocol handlers. In performing this operation, the order of handlers of any given type (logical or protocol) in the original chain is maintained. Figure 9.3 illustrates this.

Section 9.3.2 describes how the handler order relates to the order of handler execution for inbound and outbound messages.

#### 9.2.1.3 javax.jws.HandlerChain annotation

The javax. jws. HandlerChain annotation defined by JSR-181 [14] may be used to specify in a declarative way the handler chain to use for a service.

118 JAX-WS 2.0 October 20, 2006

24

3

5

6

9

12

13

14

15

16

17

19

20

21

22

28

26 27

29

31

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

15

16

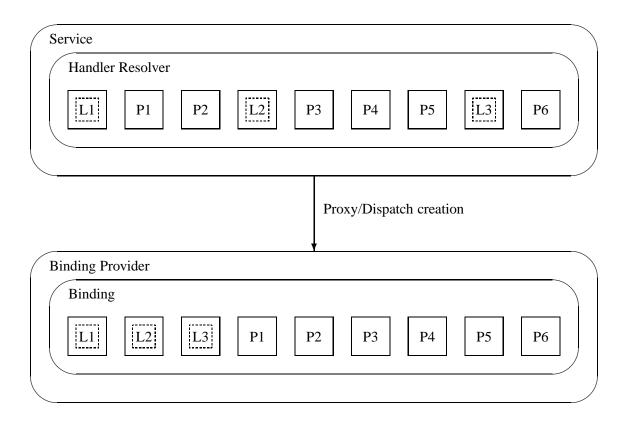


Figure 9.3: Handler ordering, Ln and Pn represent logical and protocol handlers respectively.

When used in conunction with JAX-WS, the name element of the HandlerChain annotation, if present, MUST have the default value (the empty string).

In addition to appearing on a endpoint implementation class or a SEI, as specified by JSR-181, the handlerChaixn annotation MAY appear on a generated service class. In this case, it affects all the proxies and Dispatch 4 instances created using any of the ports on the service.

♦ Conformance (HandlerChain annotation): An implementation MUST support using the HandlerChain annotation on an endpoint implementation class, including a provider, on an endpoint interface and on a generated service class.

On the client, the HandlerChain annotation can be seen as a shorthand way of defining and installing a handler resolver (see 4.1.3).

♦ Conformance (Handler resolver for a HandlerChain annotation): For a generated service class (see 2.7) which is annotated with a HandlerChain annotation, the default handler resolver MUST return handler chains consistent with the contents of the handler chain descriptor referenced by the HandlerChain annotation.

Figure 9.4 shows an endpoint implementation class annotated with a HandlerChain annotation.

#### 9.2.1.4 javax.xml.ws.Binding

The Binding interface is an abstraction of a JAX-WS protocol binding (see section 6.1 for more details). As described above, the handler chain initially configured on an instance is a snapshot of the applicable handlers

```
1 @WebService
2 @HandlerChain(file="sample_chain.xml")
3 public class MyService {
4 ...
5 }
```

Figure 9.4: Use of the HandlerChain annotation

configured on the Service instance at the time of creation. Binding provides methods to manipulate the initially configured handler chain for a specific instance.

2

5

6

8

10

11

12

13

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

25

26

27

♦ Conformance (Binding handler manipulation): Changing the handler chain on a Binding instance MUST NOT cause any change to the handler chains configured on the Service instance used to create the Binding instance.

### 9.2.2 Deployment Model

JAX-WS defines no standard deployment model for handlers. Such a model is provided by JSR 109[15] "Implementing Enterprise Web Services".

### 9.3 Processing Model

This section describes the processing model for handlers within the handler framework.

#### 9.3.1 Handler Lifecycle

In some cases, a JAX-WS implementation must instantiate handler classes directly, e.g. in a container environment or when using the HandlerChain annotation. When doing so, an implementation must invoke the handler lifecycle methods as prescribed in this section.

If an application does its own instantiation of handlers, e.g. using a handler resolver, then the burden of calling any handler lifecycle methods falls on the application itself. This should not be seen as inconsistent, because handlers are logically part of the application, so their contract will be known to the application developer.

The JAX-WS runtime system manages the lifecycle of handlers by invoking any methods of the handler class annotated as lifecycle methods before and after dispatching requests to the handler itself.

The JAX-WS runtime system is responsible for loading the handler class and instantiating the corresponding handler object according to the instruction contained in the applicable handler configuration file or deployment descriptor.

The lifecycle of a handler instance begins when the JAX-WS runtime system creates a new instance of the handler class.

The runtime MUST then carry out any injections requested by the handler, typically via the <code>javax.annotation.Resource</code> annotation. After all the injections have been carried out, including in the case where no injections were requested, the runtime MUST invoke the method carrying a <code>javax.annotation.PostConstruct</code> annotation, if present. Such a method MUST satisfy the requirements in JSR-250 [32]

for lifecycle methods (i.e. it has a void return type and takes zero arguments). The handler instance is then ready for use.

♦ Conformance (Handler initialization): After injection has been completed, an implementation MUST call the lifecycle method annotated with PostConstruct, if present, prior to invoking any other method on a handler instance.

Once the handler instance is created and initialized it is placed into the Ready state. While in the Ready state the JAX-WS runtime system may invoke other handler methods as required.

The lifecycle of a handler instance ends when the JAX-WS runtime system stops using the handler for processing inbound or outbound messages. After taking the handler offline, a JAX-WS implementation SHOULD invoke the lifecycle method which carries a javax.annotation.PreDestroy annotation, if present, so as to permit the handler to clean up its resources. Such a method MUST satisfy the requirements in JSR-250 [32] for lifecycle methods

An implementation can only release handlers after the instance they are attached to, be it a proxy, a Dispatch object, an endpoint or some other component, e.g. a EJB object, is released. Consequently, in non-container environments, it is impossible to call the PreDestroy method in a reliable way, and handler instance cleanup must be left to finalizer methods and regular garbage collection.

♦ Conformance (Handler destruction): In a managed environment, prior to releasing a handler instance, an implementation MUST call the lifecycle method annotated with PreDestroy method, if present, on any Handler instances which it instantiated.

The handler instance must release its resources and perform cleanup in the implementation of the PreDestroy 20 lifecycle method. After invocation of the PreDestroy method(s), the handler instance will be made available for garbage collection.

#### 9.3.2 Handler Execution

As described in section 9.2.1.2, a set of handlers is managed by a binding as an ordered list called a handler chain. Unless modified by the actions of a handler (see below) normal processing involves each handler in the chain being invoked in turn. Each handler is passed a message context (see section 9.4) whose contents may be manipulated by the handler.

For outbound messages handler processing starts with the first handler in the chain and proceeds in the same order as the handler chain. For inbound messages the order of processing is reversed: processing starts with the last handler in the chain and proceeds in the reverse order of the handler chain. E.g., consider a handler chain that consists of six handlers  $H_1 \dots H_6$  in that order: for outbound messages handler  $H_1$  would be invoked first followed by  $H_2, H_3, \dots$ , and finally handler  $H_6$ ; for inbound messages  $H_6$  would be invoked first followed by  $H_5, H_4, \dots$ , and finally  $H_1$ .

In the following discussion the terms next handler and previous handler are used. These terms are relative to the direction of the message, table 9.1 summarizes their meaning.

Handlers may change the direction of messages and the order of handler processing by throwing an exception or by returning false from handleMessage or handleFault. The following subsections describe each handler method and the changes to handler chain processing they may cause.

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 121

<b>Message Direction</b>	Term	Handler
Inbound	Next	$H_{i-1}$
	Previous	$H_{i+1}$
Outbound	Next	$H_{i+1}$
	Previous	$H_{i-1}$

Table 9.1: Next and previous handlers for handler  $H_i$ .

#### 9.3.2.1 handleMessage

This method is called for normal message processing. Following completion of its work the handle-Message implementation can do one of the following:

2

5

6

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

17

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

**Return true** This indicates that normal message processing should continue. The runtime invokes handle-Message on the next handler or dispatches the message (see section 9.1.2.2) if there are no further handlers.

**Return false** This indicates that normal message processing should cease. Subsequent actions depend on whether the message exchange pattern (MEP) in use requires a response to the *message currently being processed*<sup>2</sup> or not:

**Response** The message direction is reversed, the runtime invokes handleMessage on the next<sup>3</sup> handler or dispatches the message (see section 9.1.2.2) if there are no further handlers.

**No response** Normal message processing stops, close is called on each previously invoked handler in the chain, the message is dispatched (see section 9.1.2.2).

**Throw ProtocolException or a subclass** This indicates that normal message processing should cease. Subsequent actions depend on whether the MEP in use requires a response to the message currently being processed or not:

**Response** Normal message processing stops, fault message processing starts. The message direction is reversed, if the message is not already a fault message then it is replaced with a fault message<sup>4</sup>, and the runtime invokes handleFault on the next<sup>4</sup> handler or dispatches the message (see section 9.1.2.2) if there are no further handlers.

**No response** Normal message processing stops, close is called on each previously invoked handler in the chain, the exception is dispatched (see section 9.1.2.3).

**Throw any other runtime exception** This indicates that normal message processing should cease. Subsequent actions depend on whether the MEP in use includes a response to the message currently being processed or not:

**Response** Normal message processing stops, close is called on each previously invoked handler in the chain, the message direction is reversed, and the exception is dispatched (see section 9.1.2.3).

**No response** Normal message processing stops, close is called on each previously invoked handler in the chain, the exception is dispatched (see section 9.1.2.3).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>For a request-response MEP, if the message direction is reversed during processing of a request message then the message becomes a response message. Subsequent handler processing takes this change into account.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Next in this context means the next handler taking into account the message direction reversal

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>The handler may have already converted the message to a fault message, in which case no change is made.

6

7

9

11

12

13

14

15

19

20

23

24

25

26

9.3.2.2 handleFault

Called for fault message processing, following completion of its work the handleFault implementation can do one of the following:

**Return true** This indicates that fault message processing should continue. The runtime invokes handle-fault on the next handler or dispatches the fault message (see section 9.1.2.2) if there are no further handlers.

**Return false** This indicates that fault message processing should cease. Fault message processing stops, close is called on each previously invoked handler in the chain, the fault message is dispatched (see section 9.1.2.2).

Throw ProtocolException or a subclass This indicates that fault message processing should cease. Fault message processing stops, close is called on each previously invoked handler in the chain, the exception is dispatched (see section 9.1.2.3).

**Throw any other runtime exception** This indicates that fault message processing should cease. Fault message processing stops, close is called on each previously invoked handler in the chain, the exception is dispatched (see section 9.1.2.3).

**9.3.2.3** close

A handler's close method is called at the conclusion of a message exchange pattern (MEP). It is called just prior to the binding dispatching the final message, fault or exception of the MEP and may be used to clean up per-MEP resources allocated by a handler. The close method is only called on handlers that were previously invoked via either handleMessage or handleFault

♦ Conformance (Invoking close): At the conclusion of an MEP, an implementation MUST call the close method of each handler that was previously invoked during that MEP via either handleMessage or handle-fault.

♦ Conformance (Order of close invocations): Handlers are invoked in the reverse order in which they were first invoked to handle a message according to the rules for normal message processing (see 9.3.2).

#### 9.3.3 Handler Implementation Considerations

Handler instances may be pooled by a JAX-WS runtime system. All instances of a specific handler are considered equivalent by a JAX-WS runtime system and any instance may be chosen to handle a particular message. Different handler instances may be used to handle each message of an MEP. Different threads may be used for each handler in a handler chain, for each message in an MEP or any combination of the two. Handlers should not rely on thread local state to share information. Handlers should instead use the message context, see section 9.4.

### 9.4 Message Context

Handlers are invoked with a message context that provides methods to access and modify inbound and outbound messages and to manage a set of properties.

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 123

33

35

31

Different types of handler are invoked with different types of message context. Sections 9.4.1 and 9.4.2 describe MessageContext and LogicalMessageContext respectively. In addition, JAX-WS bindings may define a message context subtype for their particular protocol binding that provides access to protocol specific features. Section 10.3 describes the message context subtype for the JAX-WS SOAP binding.

### 9.4.1 javax.xml.ws.handler.MessageContext

MessageContext is the super interface for all JAX-WS message contexts. It extends Map<String, - Object> with additional methods and constants to manage a set of properties that enable handlers in a handler chain to share processing related state. For example, a handler may use the put method to insert a property in the message context that one or more other handlers in the handler chain may subsequently obtain via the get method.

5

9

11

12

13

14

16

17

18

19

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

33

34

35

36

Properties are scoped as either APPLICATION or HANDLER. All properties are available to all handlers for an instance of an MEP on a particular endpoint. E.g., if a logical handler puts a property in the message context, that property will also be available to any protocol handlers in the chain during the execution of an MEP instance. APPLICATION scoped properties are also made available to client applications (see section 4.2.1) and service endpoint implementations. The defaultscope for a property is HANDLER.

♦ Conformance (Message context property scope): Properties in a message context MUST be shared across all handler invocations for a particular instance of an MEP on any particular endpoint.

#### 9.4.1.1 Standard Message Context Properties

Table 9.2 lists the set of standard MessageContext properties.

The standard properties form a set of metadata that describes the context of a particular message. The property values may be manipulated by client applications, service endpoint implementations, the JAX-WS runtime or handlers deployed in a protocol binding. A JAX-WS runtime is expected to implement support for those properties shown as mandatory and may implement support for those properties shown as optional.

Table 9.3 lists the standard MessageContext properties specific to the HTTP protocol. These properties are only required to be present when using an HTTP-based binding.

Table 9.4 lists those properties that are specific to endpoints running inside a servlet container. These properties are only required to be present in the message context of an endpoint that is deployed inside a servlet container and uses an HTTP-based binding.

### 9.4.2 javax.xml.ws.handler.LogicalMessageContext

Logical handlers (see section 9.1.1) are passed a message context of type LogicalMessageContext when invoked. LogicalMessageContext extends MessageContext with methods to obtain and modify the message payload, it does not provide access to the protocol specific aspects of a message. A protocol binding defines what component of a message are available via a logical message context. E.g., the SOAP binding, see section 10.1.1.2, defines that a logical handler deployed in a SOAP binding can access the contents of the SOAP body but not the SOAP headers whereas the XML/HTTP binding described in chapter 11 defines that a logical handler can access the entire XML payload of a message.

The getSource() method of LogicalMessageContext MUST return null whenever the message doesn't contain an actual payload. A case in which this might happen is when, on the server, the endpoint imple-

124 JAX-WS 2.0 October 20, 2006

Table 9.2: Standard I	MessageContext	properties.
-----------------------	----------------	-------------

Nama	Table 9.2: Standard Me			
Name	Type	Mandatory	Description	
javax.xml.ws.ha	<del>-</del>			
.outbound	Boolean	Y	Specifies the message direction: true for outbound messages, false for inbound messages.	
javax.xml.ws.bi	nding.attachments			
.inbound	Map <string,datahandler></string,datahandler>	Y	A map of attachments to an inbound message. The key is a unique identifier for the attachment. The value is a DataHandler for the attachment data. Bindings describe how to carry attachments with messages.	
.outbound	Map <string,datahandler></string,datahandler>	Y	A map of attachments to an outbound message. The key is a unique identifier for the attachment. The value is a DataHandler for the attachment data. Bindings describe how to carry attachments with messages.	
javax.xml.ws.re	ference			
.parameters	List <element></element>	par SC ws	A list of WS Addressing reference parameters. The list MUST include all SOAP headers marked with the wsa:IsReferenceParameter= "true" attribute.	
javax.xml.ws.ws	d1			
.description	URI	ob	resolvable URI that may be used to tain access to the WSDL for the endint.	
.service	QName		the WSDL.	
.port	QName	N Th	the name of the port over which the strent message was received in the SDL.	
.interface	QName		ne name of the port type to which the rrent message belongs.	
.operation	QName	N Th wh Th	the name of the WSDL operation to nich the current message belongs. The namespace is the target namespace the WSDL definitions element.	

	Table 9.3: Standard HTTP MessageContext properties.				
Name	Type	Mandatory	Description		
javax.xml.ws.ht	tp.request				
.headers	Map <string,list<string></string,list<string>	> Y	A map of the HTTP headers for the request message. The key is the header name. The value is a list of values for that header.		
.method	String	Y	The HTTP method for the request message.		
.querystring	String	Y	The HTTP query string for the request message, or null if the request does not have any. If the address specified using the javax.xml.ws.service.endpoint.address in the BindingProvider contains a query string and if the querystring property is set by the client it will override the existing query string in the javax.xml.ws.service.endpoint.address property. The value of the property does not include the leading "?" of the query string in it. This property is only used with HTTP binding.		
.pathinfo	String	Y	Extra path information associated with the URL the client sent when it made this request. The extra path informa- tion follows the base url path but pre- cedes the query string and will start with a "/" character.		
javax.xml.ws.ht	tp.response				
.headers	Map <string,list<string></string,list<string>	> Y	A map of the HTTP headers for the response message. The key is the header name. The value is a list of values for that header.		
.code	Integer	Y	The HTTP response status code.		

3

9

10

11

13

14

15

16

Table 9.4: Standard Servlet Container-Specific MessageContext properties.

Name	Туре	Mandatory	Description
javax.xml.ws.se	rvlet		
.context	javax.servlet.ServletContext	Y	The ServletContext object belonging to the web application that contains the endpoint.
.request	javax.servlet.http.HttpServletRequest	Y	The HttpServletRequest object associated with the request currently being served.
.response	javax.servlet.http.HttpServletRespons	se Y	The HttpServletResponse object associated with the request currently being served.

mentation has thrown an exception and the protocol in use does not define a notion of payload for faults (e.g. the HTTP binding defined in chapter 11).

#### 9.4.3 Relationship to Application Contexts

Client side binding providers have methods to access contexts for outbound and inbound messages. As described in section 4.2.1 these contexts are used to initialize a message context at the start of a message exchange and to obtain application scoped properties from a message context at the end of a message exchange.

As described in chapter 5, service endpoint implementations may require injection of a context from which they can access the message context for each inbound message and manipulate the corresponding application-scoped properties.

Handlers may manipulate the values and scope of properties within the message context as desired. E.g., a handler in a client-side SOAP binding might introduce a header into a SOAP request message to carry metadata from a property that originated in a BindingProvider request context; a handler in a server-side SOAP binding might add application scoped properties to the message context from the contents of a header in a request SOAP message that is then made available in the context available (via injection) to a service endpoint implementation.

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 127

## Chapter 10

# **SOAP Binding**

This chapter describes the JAX-WS SOAP binding and its extensions to the handler framework (described in chapter 9) for SOAP message processing.

#### 10.1 Configuration

A SOAP binding instance requires SOAP specific configuration in addition to that described in section 9.2. The additional information can be configured either programmatically or using deployment metadata. The following subsections describe each form of configuration.

### 10.1.1 Programmatic Configuration

JAX-WS defines APIs for programmatic configuration of client-side SOAP bindings. Server side bindings can be configured programmatically when using the Endpoint API (see 5.2), but are otherwise expected to be configured using annotations or deployment metadata.

10.1.1.1 SOAP Roles 13

SOAP 1.1[2] and SOAP 1.2[3, 4] use different terminology for the same concept: a SOAP 1.1 actor is equivalent to a SOAP 1.2 role. This specification uses the SOAP 1.2 terminology.

An ultimate SOAP receiver always plays the following roles:

**Next** In SOAP 1.1, the next role is identified by the URI http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/actor/next. In SOAP 1.2, the next role is identified by the URI http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope/role/next.

Ultimate receiver In SOAP 1.1 the ultimate receiver role is identified by omission of the actor attribute from a SOAP header. In SOAP 1.2 the ultimate receiver role is identified by the URI http://www.w3-.org/2003/05/soap-envelope/role/ultimateReceiver or by omission of the role attribute from a SOAP header.

♦ Conformance (SOAP required roles): An implementation of the SOAP binding MUST act in the following roles: next and ultimate receiver.

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 129 8

5

11 12

9

15

16

18

20

21

A SOAP 1.2 endpoint never plays the following role:

None In SOAP 1.2, the none role is identified by the URI http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope/role-/none.

3

4

5

10

11

12

13

15

16

17

18

20

25

26

27

29

30

31

32

33

36

♦ Conformance (SOAP required roles): An implementation of the SOAP binding MUST NOT act in the none role.

The javax.xml.ws.SOAPBinding interface is an abstraction of the JAX-WS SOAP binding. It extends javax.xml.ws.Binding with methods to configure additional SOAP roles played by the endpoint.

- ♦ Conformance (Default role visibility): An implementation MUST include the required next and ultimate receiver roles in the Set returned from SOAPBinding.getRoles.
- ♦ Conformance (Default role persistence): An implementation MUST add the required next and ultimate receiver roles to the roles configured with SOAPBinding.setRoles.
- ♦ Conformance (None role error): An implementation MUST throw WebServiceException if a client attempts to configure the binding to play the none role via SOAPBinding.setRoles.

#### 10.1.1.2 SOAP Handlers

The handler chain for a SOAP binding is configured as described in section 9.2.1. The handler chain may contain handlers of the following types:

Logical Logical handlers are handlers that implement javax.xml.ws.handler.LogicalHandler either directly or indirectly. Logical handlers have access to the content of the SOAP body via the logical message context.

**SOAP** SOAP handlers are handlers that implement javax.xml.ws.handler.soap.SOAPHandler.

Mime attachments specified by the javax.xml.ws.binding.attachments.inbound and javax.xml-.ws.binding.attachments.outbound properties defined in the MessageContext 9.2 can be modified in logical handlers. A SOAP message with the attachments specified using the properties is generated before invoking the first SOAPHandler. Any changes to the two properites in consideration above in the MessageContext after invoking the first SOAPHandler are ignored. The SOAPHandler however may change the properties in the MessageContext

Use of javax.xml.ws.binding.attachments.outbound property in Dispatch

- When using Dispatch in SOAP / HTTP binding in payload mode, attachments specified using the javax.xml.ws.binding.attachments.outbound property will be included as mime attachments in the message.
- .attachments.outbound property will be ignored as the message type already provides a way to specify attachments.
- $\Diamond$  Conformance (Incompatible handlers): An implementation MUST throw WebServiceException when, 34 at the time a binding provider is created, the handler chain returned by the configured HandlerResolver contains an incompatible handler.

130 JAX-WS 2.0 October 20, 2006

10

11

12

15

16

17

18

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

30

31

♦ Conformance (Incompatible handlers): Implementations MUST throw a WebServiceException when attempting to configure an incompatible handler using Binding.setHandlerChain.

♦ Conformance (Logical handler access): An implementation MUST allow access to the contents of the SOAP body via a logical message context.

#### 10.1.1.3 SOAP Headers

The SOAP headers understood by a handler are obtained using the getHeaders method of SOAPHandler.

### 10.1.2 Deployment Model

JAX-WS defines no standard deployment model for handlers. Such a model is provided by JSR 109[15] "Implementing Enterprise Web Services".

### 10.2 Processing Model

The SOAP binding implements the general handler framework processing model described in section 9.3 but extends it to include SOAP specific processing as described in the following subsections.

#### 10.2.1 SOAP mustUnderstand Processing

The SOAP protocol binding performs the following additional processing on inbound SOAP messages prior to the start of normal handler invocation processing (see section 9.3.2). Refer to the SOAP specification[2, 3, 4] for a normative description of the SOAP processing model. This section is not intended to supercede any requirement stated within the SOAP specification, but rather to outline how the configuration information described above is combined to satisfy the SOAP requirements:

- 1. Obtain the set of SOAP roles for the current binding instance. This is returned by SOAPBinding-.getRoles.
- 2. Obtain the set of Handlers deployed on the current binding instance. This is obtained via Binding-.getHandlerChain.
- 3. Identify the set of header qualified names (QNames) that the binding instance understands. This is the set of all header QNames that satisfy at least one of the following conditions:
  - (a) that are mapped to method parameters in the service endpoint interface;
  - (b) are members of SOAPHandler.getHeaders() for each SOAPHandler in the set obtained in step 2;
  - (c) are directly supported by the binding instance.
- 4. Identify the set of must understand headers in the inbound message that are targeted at this node. This is the set of all headers with a mustUnderstand attribute whose value is 1 or true and an actor or role attribute whose value is in the set obtained in step 1.
- 5. For each header in the set obtained in step 4, the header is understood if its QName is in the set identified in step 3.

6. If every header in the set obtained in step 4 is understood, then the node understands how to process the message. Otherwise the node does not understand how to process the message.	1
7. If the node does not understand how to process the message, then neither handlers nor the endpoint are invoked and instead the binding generates a SOAP must understand exception. Subsequent actions depend on whether the message exchange pattern (MEP) in use requires a response to the message currently being processed or not:	3 4 5 6
<b>Response</b> The message direction is reversed and the binding dispatches the SOAP must understand exception (see section 10.2.2).	7
No response The binding dispatches the SOAP must understand exception (see section 10.2.2).	9
10.2.2 Exception Handling  The following subsections describe SOAP specific requirements for handling exceptions thrown by handlers and service endpoint implementations.	10 11 12
10.2.2.1 Handler Exceptions	13
A binding is responsible for catching runtime exceptions thrown by handlers and following the processing model described in section 9.3.2. A binding is responsible for converting the exception to a fault message subject to further handler processing if the following criteria are met:	14 15 16
1. A handler throws a ProtocolException from handleMessage	17
2. The MEP in use includes a response to the message being processed	18
3. The current message is not already a fault message (the handler might have undertaken the work prior to throwing the exception).	19 20

21

22

23

24

26

27

29

30

31

If the above criteria are met then the exception is converted to a SOAP fault message as follows:

- If the exception is an instance of SOAPFaultException then the fields of the contained SAAJ SOAPFault are serialized to a new SOAP fault message, see section 10.2.2.3. The current message is replaced by the new SOAP fault message.
- If the exception is of any other type then a new SOAP fault message is created to reflect a server class of error for SOAP 1.1[2] or a receiver class of error for SOAP 1.2[3].
- Handler processing is resumed as described in section 9.3.2.

If the criteria for converting the exception to a fault message subject to further handler processing are not met then the exception is handled as follows depending on the current message direction:

Outbound A new SOAP fault message is created to reflect a server class of error for SOAP 1.1[2] or a receiver class of error for SOAP 1.2[3] and the message is dispatched.

**Inbound** The exception is passed to the binding provider.

132 JAX-WS 2.0 October 20, 2006

8

9

10

13

14

15

16

17

20

21

22

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

#### 10.2.2.2 Service Endpoint Exceptions

Service endpoints can throw service specific exceptions or runtime exceptions. In both cases they can provide protocol specific information using the cause mechanism, see section 6.4.1.

A server side implementation of the SOAP binding is responsible for catching exceptions thrown by a service endpoint implementation and, if the message exchange pattern in use includes a response to the message that caused the exception, converting such exceptions to SOAP fault messages and invoking the handleFault method on handlers for the fault message as described in section 9.3.2.

Section 10.2.2.3 describes the rules for mapping an exception to a SOAP fault.

### 10.2.2.3 Mapping Exceptions to SOAP Faults

When mapping an exception to a SOAP fault, the fields of the fault message are populated according to the following rules of precedence:

• faultcode (Subcode in SOAP 1.2, Code set to env: Receiver)

- 1. SOAPFaultException.getFault().getFaultCodeAsQName()<sup>1</sup>
- 2. env: Server (Subcode omitted for SOAP 1.2).
- faultstring (Reason/Text
  - 1. SOAPFaultException.getFault().getFaultString()<sup>1</sup>
  - 2. Exception.getMessage()
  - Exception.toString()
- faultactor (Role in SOAP 1.2)
  - SOAPFaultException.getFault().getFaultActor()<sup>1</sup>
  - 2. Empty
- detail (Detail in SOAP 1.2)
  - 1. Serialized service specific exception (see *WrapperException*.getFaultInfo() in section 2.5)
  - 2. SOAPFaultException.getFault().getDetail()<sup>1</sup>

## 10.3 SOAP Message Context

SOAP handlers are passed a SOAPMessageContext when invoked. SOAPMessageContext extends MessageContext with methods to obtain and modify the SOAP message payload.

### 10.4 SOAP Transport and Transfer Bindings

SOAP[2, 4] can be bound to multiple transport or transfer protocols. This section describes requirements pertaining to the supported protocols for use with SOAP.

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 133

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>If the exception is a SOAPFaultException or has a cause that is a SOAPFaultException.

10.4.1 HTTP

The SOAP 1.1 HTTP binding is identified by the URL http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsd1/soap/http,2 which is also the value of the constant javax.xml.ws.soap.SOAPBinding.SOAP11HTTP.BINDING. ♦ Conformance (SOAP 1.1 HTTP Binding Support): An implementation MUST support the HTTP binding of SOAP 1.1[2] and SOAP With Attachments[34] as clarified by the WS-I Basic Profile[18], WS-I 5 Simple SOAP Binding Profile[29] and WS-I Attachment Profile[30]. 6 The SOAP 1.2 HTTP binding is identified by the URL http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap/bindings/HTTP/, which is also the value of the constant javax.xml.ws.soap.SOAPBinding.SOAP12HTTP.BINDING. ♦ Conformance (SOAP 1.2 HTTP Binding Support): An implementation MUST support the HTTP bind-9 ing of SOAP 1.2[4]. 10 10.4.1.1 MTOM 11 ♦ Conformance (SOAP MTOM Support): An implementation MUST support MTOM[27]<sup>1</sup>. 12 SOAPBinding defines a property (in the JavaBeans sense) called MTOMEnabled that can be used to control the use of MTOM. The getMTOMEnabled method is used to query the current value of the property. The setMTOMEnabled method is used to change the value of the property so as to enable or disable the use of MTOM. 16 ♦ Conformance (Semantics of MTOM enabled): When MTOM is enabled, a receiver MUST accept both 17 non-optimized and optimized messages, and a sender MAY send an optimized message, non-optimized 18 messages being also acceptable. 19 The heuristics used by a sender to determine whether to use optimization or not are implementation-specific. 20 ♦ Conformance (MTOM support): Predefined SOAPBinding instances MUST support enabling/disabling 21 MTOM support using the setMTOMenabled method. 22 ♦ Conformance (SOAP bindings with MTOM disabled): The bindings corresponding to the following IDs: 23 javax.xml.ws.soap.SOAPBinding.SOAP11HTTP\_BINDING 24 javax.xml.ws.soap.SOAPBinding.SOAP12HTTP\_BINDING MUST have MTOM disabled by default. 26 For convenience, this specification defines two additional binding identifiers for SOAP 1.1 and SOAP 1.2 over HTTP with MTOM enabled. 28 The URL of the former is http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/soap/http?mtom=true and its predef-29 ined constant javax.xml.ws.soap.SOAPBinding.SOAP11HTTP\_MTOM\_BINDING. The URL of the latter is http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap/bindings/HTTP/?mtom=true and its 31 predefined constant javax.xml.ws.soap.SOAPBinding.SOAP12HTTP\_MTOM\_BINDING. 32

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>JAX-WS inherits the JAXB support for the SOAP MTOM[27]/XOP[28] mechanism for optimizing transmission of binary data types, see section 2.4.

♦ Conformance (SOAP bindings with MTOM enabled): The bindings corresponding to the following IDs: javax.xml.ws.soap.SOAPBinding.SOAP11HTTP\_MTOM\_BINDING 2 javax.xml.ws.soap.SOAPBinding.SOAP12HTTP\_MTOM\_BINDING MUST have MTOM enabled by default. ♦ Conformance (MTOM on Other SOAP Bindings): Other bindings that extend SOAPBinding MAY NOT support changing the value of the MTOMEnabled property. In this case, if an application attempts to change its value, an implementation MUST throw a WebServiceException. 10.4.1.2 One-way Operations 8 HTTP interactions are request-response in nature. When using HTTP as the transfer protocol for a one-way SOAP message, implementations wait for the HTTP response even though there is no SOAP message in the 10 HTTP response entity body. 11 ♦ Conformance (One-way operations): When invoking one-way operations, an implementation of the SOAP- 12 /HTTP binding MUST block until the HTTP response is received or an error occurs. Note that completion of the HTTP request simply means that the transmission of the request is complete, not that the request was accepted or processed. 10.4.1.3 Security 16 Section 4.2.1.1 defines two standard context properties (javax.xml.ws.security.auth.username and javax.xml.ws.security.auth.password) that may be used to configure authentication information. ♦ Conformance (HTTP basic authentication support): An implementation of the SOAP/HTTP binding MUST 20 support HTTP basic authentication. ♦ Conformance (Authentication properties): A client side implementation MUST support use of the the standard properties javax.xml.ws.security.auth.username and javax.xml.ws.security.auth- 23 . password to configure HTTP basic authentication. 24 10.4.1.4 Session Management 25 Section 4.2.1.1 defines a standard context property (javax.xml.ws.session.maintain) that may be 26 used to control whether a client side runtime will join a session initiated by a service. 27 A SOAP/HTTP binding implementation can use three HTTP mechanisms for session management: 28 Cookies To initiate a session a service includes a cookie in a message sent to a client. The client stores the 29 cookie and returns it in subsequest messages to the service. 30 **URL rewriting** To initiate a session a service directs a client to a new URL for subsequent interactions. 31 The new URL contains an encoded session identifier.

SSL The SSL session ID is used to track a session.	1
R1120 in WS-I Basic Profile 1.1[18] allows a service to use HTTP cookies. However, R1121 recommends that a service should not rely on use of cookies for state management.	2
$\Diamond$ Conformance (URL rewriting support): An implementation MUST support use of HTTP URL rewriting for state management.	4 5
♦ Conformance (Cookie support): An implementation SHOULD support use of HTTP cookies for state management.	6 7
♦ Conformance (SSL session support): An implementation MAY support use of SSL session based state management.	8
10.5 Addressing	10
NIG A 11 CONTROLLED	11 12
♦ Conformance (SOAP Addressing Support): An implementation MUST support WS-Addressing 1.0 SOAP Binding[35].	13 14

## Chapter 11

# HTTP Binding 2

"raw" XML over HTTP messaging capabilities as used in many Web services today.	
11.1 Configuration	
The XML/HTTP binding is identified by the URL http://www.w3.org/2004/08/wsdl/http, which is also the value of the constant javax.xml.ws.http.HTTPBinding.HTTP_BINDING.	
♦ Conformance (XML/HTTP Binding Support): An implementation MUST support the XML/HTTP binding.	
An XML/HTTP binding instance allows HTTP-specific configuration in addition to that described in section 9.2. The additional information can be configured either programmatically or using deployment metadata. The following subsections describe each form of configuration.	1 1 1
11.1.1 Programmatic Configuration	1
JAX-WS only defines APIs for programmatic configuration of client side XML/HTTP bindings – server side bindings are expected to be configured using deployment metadata.	1
11.1.1.1 HTTP Handlers	1
The handler chain for an XML/HTTP binding is configured as described in section 9.2.1. The handler chain may contain handlers of the following types:	1
<b>Logical</b> Logical handlers are handlers that implement <code>javax.xml.ws.handler.LogicalHandler</code> either directly or indirectly. Logical handlers have access to the entire XML message via the logical message context.	1 2 2

• When using Dispatch in XML / HTTP binding in payload mode, attachments specified using the javax.xml.ws.binding.attachments.outbound property will be included as mime attachments to the message.	
• When using <code>Dispatch</code> in <code>XML/HTTP</code> binding in message mode, the <code>javax.xml.ws.binding.attachments.outbound</code> property will be ignored. <code>Dispatch</code> of type <code>DataSource</code> should be used to send mime attachments for the <code>XML/HTTP</code> binding in message mode.	
$\Diamond$ Conformance (Incompatible handlers): An implementation MUST throw WebServiceException when, at the time a binding provider is created, the handler chain returned by the configured HandlerResolver contains an incompatible handler.	
$\Diamond$ Conformance (Incompatible handlers): Implementations MUST throw a WebServiceException when attempting to configure an incompatible handler using Binding.setHandlerChain.	1
♦ Conformance (Logical handler access): An implementation MUST allow access to the entire XML message via a logical message context.	1:
11.1.2 Deployment Model	1
JAX-WS defines no standard deployment model for handlers. Such a model is provided by JSR 109[15] "Implementing Enterprise Web Services".	1
11.2 Processing Model	1
The XML/HTTP binding implements the general handler framework processing model described in section 9.3.	1
11.2.1 Exception Handling	2
The following subsections describe HTTP specific requirements for handling exceptions thrown by handlers and service endpoint implementations.	2
11.2.1.1 Handler Exceptions	2
A binding is responsible for catching runtime exceptions thrown by handlers and following the processing model described in section 9.3.2. A binding is responsible for converting the exception to a fault message subject to further handler processing if the following criteria are met:	2 2
1. A handler throws a ProtocolException from handleMessage	2
2. The MEP in use includes a response to the message being processed	2
3. The current message is not already a fault message (the handler might have undertaken the work prior	

If the above criteria are met then the exception is converted to a HTTP response message as follows:

11

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

24

25

26

27

28

29

31

- If the exception is an instance of HTTPException then the HTTP response code is set according to the value of the statusCode property. Any current XML message content is removed.
- If the exception is of any other type then the HTTP status code is set to 500 to reflect a server class of error and any current XML message content is removed.
- Handler processing is resumed as described in section 9.3.2.

If the criteria for converting the exception to a fault message subject to further handler processing are not met then the exception is handled as follows depending on the current message direction:

**Outbound** The HTTP status code is set to 500 to reflect a server class of error, any current XML message content is removed and the message is dispatched.

**Inbound** The exception is passed to the binding provider.

#### 11.2.1.2 Service Endpoint Exceptions

Service endpoints can throw service specific exceptions or runtime exceptions. In both cases they can provide protocol specific information using the cause mechanism, see section 6.4.1.

A server side implementation of the XML/HTTP binding is responsible for catching exceptions thrown by a service endpoint implementation and, if the message exchange pattern in use includes a response to the message that caused the exception, converting such exceptions to HTTP response messages and invoking the handleFault method on handlers for the response message as described in section 9.3.2.

Section 11.2.1.3 describes the rules for mapping an exception to a HTTP status code.

#### 11.2.1.3 Mapping Exceptions to a HTTP Status Code

When mapping an exception to a HTTP status code, the status code of the HTTP fault message is populated according to the following rules of precedence:

- 1.  ${\tt HTTPException.getStatusCode()}^1$
- 2. 500.

### 11.3 HTTP Support

### 11.3.1 One-way Operations

HTTP interactions are request-response in nature. When used for one-way messages, implementations wait for the HTTP response even though there is no XML message in the HTTP response entity body.

♦ Conformance (One-way operations): When invoking one-way operations, an implementation of the XML-/HTTP binding MUST block until the HTTP response is received or an error occurs.

Note that completion of the HTTP request simply means that the transmission of the request is complete, not that the request was accepted or processed.

October 20, 2006 JAX-WS 2.0 139

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>If the exception is a HTTPException or has a cause that is a HTTPException.

11.3.2 Security	1
Section 4.2.1.1 defines two standard context properties (javax.xml.ws.security.auth.username and javax.xml.ws.security.auth.password) that may be used to configure authentication information.	3
$\Diamond$ Conformance (HTTP basic authentication support): An implementation of the XML/HTTP binding MUST support HTTP basic authentication.	
♦ Conformance (Authentication properties): A client side implementation MUST support use of the the standard properties javax.xml.ws.security.auth.username and javax.xml.ws.security.auth.password to configure HTTP basic authentication.	8
11.3.3 Session Management	10
	12
A XML/HTTP binding implementation can use three HTTP mechanisms for session management:	13
	14
	16
SSL The SSL session ID is used to track a session.	18
	19
$\diamondsuit$ Conformance (Cookie support): An implementation SHOULD support use of HTTP cookies for state management.	2.
	23

## Appendix A

# **Conformance Requirements** 2

2.1	WSDL 1.1 support	9	3
2.2	Customization required	9	4
2.3	Annotations on generated classes	9	5
2.4	WS-Addressing - WSDL Support	9	6
2.5	Definitions mapping	10	7
2.6	WSDL and XML Schema import directives	10	8
2.7	Optional WSDL extensions	10	9
2.8	SEI naming	10	10
2.9	javax.jws.WebServicerequired	10	11
2.10	javax.xml.bind.XmlSeeAlsorequired	11	12
2.11	Method naming	11	13
2.12	javax.jws.WebMethodrequired	12	14
2.13	Transmission primitive support	12	15
2.14	Using javax.jws.OneWay	12	16
2.15	javax.xml.ws.Action	12	17
2.16	javax.xml.ws.FaultAction	12	18
2.17	Using javax.jws.SOAPBinding	13	19
2.18	Using javax.jws.WebParam	13	20
2.19	Using javax.jws.WebResult	13	21
2.20	use of JAXB annotations	13	22
2.21	Non-wrapped parameter naming	14	23
2.22	Default mapping mode	14	24
2.23	Disabling wrapper style	15	25
2.24	Wrapped parameter naming	15	26

2.25	Parameter name clash	15	1
2.26	Using javax.xml.ws.RequestWrapper	15	2
2.27	Using javax.xml.ws.ResponseWrapper	15	3
2.28	Use of Holder	18	4
2.29	Asynchronous mapping required	18	5
2.30	Asynchronous mapping option	18	6
2.31	Asynchronous method naming	19	7
2.32	Asynchronous parameter naming	19	8
2.33	Failed method invocation	19	9
2.34	Response bean naming	19	10
2.35	Asynchronous fault reporting	20	11
2.36	Asychronous fault cause	20	12
2.37	JAXB class mapping	22	13
2.38	JAXB customization use	22	14
2.39	JAXB customization clash	22	15
2.40	<pre>javax.xml.ws.wsaddressing.W3CEndpointReference</pre>	23	16
2.41	javax.xml.ws.WebFault required	23	17
2.42	Exception naming	23	18
2.43	Fault equivalence	23	19
2.44	Fault equivalence	24	20
2.45	Required WSDL extensions	25	21
2.46	Unbound message parts	25	22
2.47	Duplicate headers in binding	25	23
2.48	Duplicate headers in message	26	24
2.49	Use of MIME type information	26	25
2.50	MIME type mismatch	28	26
2.51	MIME part identification	28	27
2.52	Service superclass required	28	28
2.53	Service class naming	28	29
2.54	javax.xml.ws.WebServiceClientrequired	28	30
2.55		28	31
2.56		28	32
2.57	Failed getPort Method	29	33
2.58	javax.xml.ws.WebEndpointrequired	29	34

3.1	WSDL 1.1 support	33	1
3.2	Standard annotations	33	2
3.3	WS-Addressing - WSDL Support	33	3
3.4	Java identifier mapping	33	4
3.5	Method name disambiguation	33	5
3.6	Package name mapping	34	6
3.7	WSDL and XML Schema import directives	34	7
3.8	Class mapping	35	8
3.9	javax.xml.ws.soap.Addressing	35	9
3.10	portType naming	36	10
3.11	Inheritance flattening	36	11
3.12	Inherited interface mapping	36	12
3.13	Operation naming	36	13
3.14	javax.xml.ws.Action	36	14
3.15	javax.xml.ws.FaultAction	37	15
3.16	One-way mapping	38	16
3.17	One-way mapping errors	38	17
3.18	use of JAXB annotations	38	18
3.19	Parameter classification	41	19
3.20	Parameter naming	41	20
3.21	Result naming	41	21
3.22	Header mapping of parameters and results	41	22
3.23	Default wrapper bean names	42	23
3.24	Default wrapper bean package	42	24
3.25	Wrapper element names	42	25
3.26	Wrapper bean name clash	42	26
3.27	Null Values in rpc/literal	44	27
3.28	Exception naming	45	28
3.29	java.lang.RuntimeExceptions and java.rmi.RemoteExceptions	45	29
3.30	Fault bean name clash	46	30
3.31	Binding selection	46	31
3.32	SOAP binding support	50	32
3.33	SOAP binding style required	51	33
3.34	Service creation	51	34

3.35	Port selection	51	1
3.36	Port binding	51	2
4.1	Service completeness	55	3
4.2	Service Creation Failure	56	4
4.3	Use of Executor	58	5
4.4	Default Executor	58	6
4.5	<pre>javax.xml.ws.BindingProvider.getEndpointReference</pre>	58	7
4.6	Message context decoupling	59	8
4.7	Required BindingProvider properties	60	9
4.8	Optional BindingProvider properties	60	10
4.9	Additional context properties	60	11
4.10	Asynchronous response context	61	12
4.11	Proxy support	61	13
4.12	Implementing BindingProvider	61	14
4.13	Service.getPort failure	62	15
4.14	Remote Exceptions	62	16
4.15	Exceptions During Handler Processing	63	17
4.16	Other Exceptions	63	18
4.17	Dispatch support	63	19
4.18	Failed Dispatch.invoke	65	20
4.19	Failed Dispatch.invokeAsync	65	21
4.20	Failed Dispatch.invokeOneWay	65	22
4.21	Reporting asynchronous errors	65	23
4.22	Marshalling failure	66	24
4.23	Use of the Catalog	68	25
5.1	Provider support required	69	26
5.2	Provider default constructor	69	27
5.3	Provider implementation	69	28
5.4	WebServiceProvider annotation	69	29
5.5	Endpoint publish(String address, Object implementor) Method	72	30
5.6	Default Endpoint Binding	72	31
5.7	Other Bindings	72	32
5.8	Publishing over HTTP	73	33
5.9	WSDL Publishing	73	34

5.10	Checking publishEndpoint Permission	1
5.11	Required Metadata Types	2
5.12	Unknown Metadata	3
5.13	Use of Executor	4
5.14	Default Executor	5
6.1	Read-only handler chains	6
6.2	Concrete javax.xml.ws.spi.Provider required 83	7
6.3	Provider createAndPublishEndpoint Method	8
6.4	Concrete javax.xml.ws.spi.ServiceDelegaterequired	9
6.5	Protocol specific fault generation	10
6.6	Protocol specific fault consumption	11
6.7	One-way operations	12
6.8	javax.xml.ws.WebServiceFeatures	13
6.9	enabled property	14
6.10	javax.xml.ws.soap.MTOMFeature	15
6.11	javax.xml.ws.RespectBindingFeature	16
7.1	Correctness of annotations	17
7.2	Handling incorrect annotations	18
7.3	Unsupported WebServiceFeatureAnnotation	19
7.4	WebServiceProvider and WebService	20
7.5	JSR-181 conformance	21
8.1	Standard binding declarations	22
8.2	Binding language extensibility	23
8.3	Multiple binding files	24
9.1	Handler framework support	25
9.2	Logical handler support	26
9.3	Other handler support	27
9.4	Incompatible handlers	28
9.5	Incompatible handlers	29
9.6	Handler chain snapshot	30
9.7	HandlerChain annotation	31
9.8	Handler resolver for a HandlerChain annotation	32
9.9	Binding handler manipulation	33
9.10	Handler initialization	34

9.11 Handler destruction	1
9.12 Invoking close	2
9.13 Order of close invocations	3
9.14 Message context property scope	4
10.1 SOAP required roles	5
10.2 SOAP required roles	6
10.3 Default role visibility	7
10.4 Default role persistence	8
10.5 None role error	9
10.6 Incompatible handlers	10
10.7 Incompatible handlers	11
10.8 Logical handler access	12
10.9 SOAP 1.1 HTTP Binding Support	13
10.10SOAP 1.2 HTTP Binding Support	14
10.11SOAP MTOM Support	15
10.12 Semantics of MTOM enabled	16
10.13MTOM support	17
10.14SOAP bindings with MTOM disabled	18
10.15 SOAP bindings with MTOM enabled	19
10.16MTOM on Other SOAP Bindings	20
10.17 One-way operations	21
10.18HTTP basic authentication support	22
10.19 Authentication properties	23
10.20URL rewriting support	24
10.21 Cookie support	25
10.22SSL session support	26
10.23 SOAP Addressing Support	27
11.1 XML/HTTP Binding Support	28
11.2 Incompatible handlers	29
11.3 Incompatible handlers	30
11.4 Logical handler access	31
11.5 One-way operations	32
11.6 HTTP basic authentication support	33
11.7 Authentication properties	34

11.8	URL rewriting support	140	1
11.9	Cookie support	140	2
11.10	OSSL session support	140	3

## Appendix B

# Change Log 2

3.1 Changes since Final Draft	3
• Added JAXB 2.1 requirement (sections 1.1, 2.4, 3.6.2).	4
• Added wsa and wsaw namespace definitions (section 1.5).	5
• Added conformance requirement for WS-Addressing - WSDL Binding (section 2, 3).	6
• Added conformance requirement for @XmlSeeAlso annotation (section 2.2).	7
• Added conformance requirement for javax.xml.ws.Action (sections 2.3, 3.5)	8
• Added conformance requirement for javax.xml.ws.FaultAction (sections 2.3, 3.5)	9
• Added conformance requirement for use of JAXB annotations (section 2.3.1).	10
• Added clarification that not both input and output messages must be present for wrapper style (sec 2.3.1.2).	etion 11
• Added section 2.4.1 W3CEndpointReference.	13
• Added getPortName(WebServiceFeature) method to generated Service (section 2.7).	14
• Added conformance requirement for javax.xml.ws.soap.AddressingFeature (section 3.3	3). 15
• Added text describing the need to use customizations to resolve some conflicts (section 3.4).	16
• Added conformance requirement to honor JAXB annotations (section 3.6).	17
• Added conformance requirement for Exceptions that are NOT service specific exceptions (sec 3.7).	etion 18
• Added conformance requirement for BindingProvider.getEndpointReference (section 4	.2). 20
• Added text stating that Dispatch and Provider based applications MUST honor WebServices (section 4.3 and 5.1).	eatur <b>e</b> s
• Added new getPort methods on Service that take WebServiceFeatures and EndpointRef (section 4.2.3).	erencæ
• Added section 5.4 on journey and we would read in a H2GEndneint Deference Daildon	

• Added sections 4.5, 5.2.8 and 6.5.1.1 javax.xml.ws.EndpointReference.	1
• Modified description of createEndpoint method to state to cover case when no binding is specified (section 6.2.2).	2
• Added section 6.2.4 EndpointReferences.	4
• Added section 6.2.5 Getting Port Objects.	
• Added section 6.5 javax.xml.ws.WebServiceFeature.	6
• Added conformance rquirement for unsupported WebServiceFeatureAnnotations (section 7).	7
• Added features property to BinidngType along with new Feature and FeatureParameter annotations (section 7.8).	\$
• Added Action and FaultAction annotations (sections 7.12 and 7.13).	10
• Added javax.xml.ws.reference.parameters standard message context property (table 9.2).	1
• Added section 10.5 Addressing.	12
B.2 Changes since Proposed Final Draft	13
• Added clarification for usage of javax.xml.ws.binding.attachments.outboundin Dispatch	14
• Added clarification for usage of null in Dispatch (section 4.3).	15
• Removed requirement that the "name" element of the WebFault annotation be always present, since this conflicts with 3.7 (section 7.2).	16 17
• Clarified usage of generics in document wrapped case.	18
Added inner class mapping requirements.	19
• Rephrased rules on using WebServiceContext so that the limitations that apply in the Java SE environment are marked as such (section 5.3).	20 2
• Added conformance requirements for RequestWrapper and ResponseWrapper annotations (section 2.3.1.2).	22
• Clarified order of invocation of Handler.close methods (section 9.3.2.3).	24
• Clarified requirement on additional context properties and reserved the java.* and javax.* namespaces for Java specifications (section 4.2.1.2).	25 26
• Added new binding identifiers for SOAP/HTTP bindings with MTOM enabled (section 10.4.1.1).	2
• Added requirement detailing the semantics of "MTOM enabled" (section 10.4.1.1).	28
• Renamed section 5.2.5 and added new requirements around generation of the contract for an endpoint (section 5.2.5).	29
• Fixed example in figure 3.4 and added requirement on XmlType annotation on a generated fault bean (section 3.7).	3:

	• Removed references to WSDL 2.0 and updated goals to reflect WSDL 2.0 support will be added a future revision of the specification.	1
	• Clarified the nillability status of various elements in the Java to WSDL binding (sections 3.6.2.1, 3.6.2.2); this included adding a new conformance requirement (section 3.6.2.3).	3
	• Added a requirement that a class annotated with WebServiceProvider must not be annotated with WebService (section 7.7).	5 6
	• Added a conformance requirement for support of the XML/HTTP binding, in analogy with the existing requirements for SOAP (section 11.1).	7 8
	• Added explicit mention of the predefined binding identifiers (sections 10.4.1 and 11.1).	9
	• Added requirements around binding identifiers for implementation-specific bindings (section 6.1).	10
	• Adding a requirement on dealing with exceptions thrown during handler processing (section 4.2.4).	11
	• Removed the javax.xml.ws.servlet.session message context property (section 9.4.1.1).	12
	• Fixed erroneous reference to a "generated service interface" in section 7.9 (the correct terminology is "generated service class").	13 14
	<ul> <li>Added javax.xml.ws.WebServiceRefs annotation (section 7.10).</li> </ul>	15
	• Added clarifications for XML / HTTP binding.	16
	Corrected signature for Endpoint.create to use String for bindingId.	17
В.3	3 Changes since Public Draft	18
	<ul> <li>Changes since Public Draft</li> <li>Changed endpoint publishing so that endpoints cannot be stopped and published again multiple times (section 5.2.2).</li> </ul>	18 19 20
	<ul> <li>Changed endpoint publishing so that endpoints cannot be stopped and published again multiple times</li> </ul>	19
	<ul> <li>Changed endpoint publishing so that endpoints cannot be stopped and published again multiple times (section 5.2.2).</li> <li>Clarified that request and response beans do not contain properties corresponding to header parame-</li> </ul>	19 20 21
	<ul> <li>Changed endpoint publishing so that endpoints cannot be stopped and published again multiple times (section 5.2.2).</li> <li>Clarified that request and response beans do not contain properties corresponding to header parameters (section 3.6.2.1).</li> </ul>	19 20 21 22
	<ul> <li>Changed endpoint publishing so that endpoints cannot be stopped and published again multiple times (section 5.2.2).</li> <li>Clarified that request and response beans do not contain properties corresponding to header parameters (section 3.6.2.1).</li> <li>Clarified that criteria for bare style take only parts bound to the body into account (section 3.6.2.2).</li> </ul>	19 20 21 22 23
	<ul> <li>Changed endpoint publishing so that endpoints cannot be stopped and published again multiple times (section 5.2.2).</li> <li>Clarified that request and response beans do not contain properties corresponding to header parameters (section 3.6.2.1).</li> <li>Clarified that criteria for bare style take only parts bound to the body into account (section 3.6.2.2).</li> <li>Add a create(Object implementor) to Endpoint to create an Endpoint.</li> <li>Clarified the use of INOUT param with two different MIME bindings in the input and output mes-</li> </ul>	19 20 21 22 23 24 25
	<ul> <li>Changed endpoint publishing so that endpoints cannot be stopped and published again multiple times (section 5.2.2).</li> <li>Clarified that request and response beans do not contain properties corresponding to header parameters (section 3.6.2.1).</li> <li>Clarified that criteria for bare style take only parts bound to the body into account (section 3.6.2.2).</li> <li>Add a create(Object implementor) to Endpoint to create an Endpoint.</li> <li>Clarified the use of INOUT param with two different MIME bindings in the input and output messages.</li> </ul>	19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26
	<ul> <li>Changed endpoint publishing so that endpoints cannot be stopped and published again multiple times (section 5.2.2).</li> <li>Clarified that request and response beans do not contain properties corresponding to header parameters (section 3.6.2.1).</li> <li>Clarified that criteria for bare style take only parts bound to the body into account (section 3.6.2.2).</li> <li>Add a create(Object implementor) to Endpoint to create an Endpoint.</li> <li>Clarified the use of INOUT param with two different MIME bindings in the input and output messages.</li> <li>Use of WebParam and WebResult partName.</li> <li>Replaced the init/destroy methods of handlers with the PostConstruct and PreDestroy annotations</li> </ul>	19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28

<ul> <li>Removed requirements to support additional SOAP headers mapping.</li> </ul>	1
• Added support for DataSource as a message format for Provider and clarified the requirement for the other supported types (section 5.1). Same thing for Dispatch (section 4.3).	2
• Clarified that LogicalMessageContext.getSource() may return null when there is no payload associated with the message (section 9.4.2).	4 5
• Clarified that parts bound to mime:content are treated as unlisted from the point of view of applying the wrapper style rules (section 2.6.3).	6 7
• Removed the ParameterIndex annotation (chapters 3 and 7).	8
• Clarified naming rules for generated wrapper elements and their type (section 3.6.2.1).	9
• Clarified that holders should never be used for the return type of a method (section 2.3.3).	10
• Added effect of the BindingType annotation on the generated WSDL service (sections 3.8 and 3.10).	11
• Added condition that the wrapper elements be non-nillable to wrapper style (section 2.3.1.2).	12
• Clarified use of targetNamespace from WebService in an implementation class and an SEI based on 181 changes.	13 14
• Updated the usage of WebMethod exclude element from Java to WSDL mapping.	15
• Changed the algorithm for the default target namespace from java to WSDL (section 3.2).	16
• Added requirement that a provider's constructor be public (section 5.1).	17
• Fixed some inconsistencies caused by the removal of RemoteException (e.g. in section 4.2.4).	18
• Added service delegate requirements to chapter 4.	19
• Added zero-argument public constructor requirement to the implementation-specific Provider SPI class (section 6.2).	20 21
• Updated use of SOAPBinding on a per method basis in the document style case and removed editor's note about SOAPBinding not being allowed on methods (section 2.3.1 and 3.6.2) .	22 23
• Added portName element to @WebServiceProvider annotation.	24
• Added requirement on correctness of annotation to the beginning of chapter 7.	25
• Added requirement for conformance to the JAX-WS profile in JSR-181 (section 7.11).	26
• Clarified invocation of Handler.destroy (section 9.3.1).	27
• Added use of HandlerChain annotation (section 9.2.1.3).	28
• Updated 181 annotations (section 7.11).	29
• Added catalog facility (section 4.2.5) and clarified that it is required to be used when processing endpoint metadata at publishing time (section 5.2.5) and annotations (chapter 7).	30 31
• Added WebServiceRef annotation (section 7.10).	32
• Added restrictions on metadata at the time an endpoint is published (section 5.2.7).	33

• Replaced HandlerRegistry with HandlerResolver (sections 4.2.1, 9.2.1.1, 10.1.1.2, 11.1.1.1). Fixed handler ordering section accordingly (section 9.2.1.2).	<b>1</b> 1
<ul> <li>Clarified that endpoint properties override the values defined using the WebServiceProvider annotation (section 5.2.8).</li> </ul>	- 3 4
• Removed mapping of headerfaults (sections 2.6.2.2 and 8.7.6).	5
• Split standard message context properties into multiple tables and added servlet-specific properties (section 9.4.1.1).	S 6
<ul> <li>Added WebServiceContext (section 5.3); refactored message context section in chapter 5 so that is applies to all kinds of endpoints.</li> </ul>	t 8
• Added WebServicePermission (section 5.2.5).	10
• Added conformance requirement for one-way operations (section 6.2.2).	11
• Added BindingType annotation (section 7.9).	12
<ul> <li>Added requirement the provider endpoint implementation class carry a WebServiceProvider annotation (section 5.1).</li> </ul>	- 13 14
<ul> <li>Fixed RequestWrapper and ResponseWrapper description to use that they can be applied to the methods of an SEI (sections 7.4 and 7.5).</li> </ul>	- 15 16
<ul> <li>Fixed package name for javax.xml.ws.Provider and updated section with WebServiceProvider annotation (section 5.1).</li> </ul>	- 17 18
• Added WebServiceProvider annotation in javax.xml.ws package (section 7.8).	19
• Changed Factory pattern to use javax.xml.ws.spi.Provider	20
• Removed javax.xml.ws.EndpointFactory (section 5.2).	21
• Removed javax.xml.ws.Servicefactory (section 4.1).	22
• Removed definition of message-level security annotations (section 7.1), their use (sections 4.2.2 and 6.1.1) and the corresponding message context property (in section 9.4).	d 23
• Removed WSDL 2.0 mapping (appendices A and B).	25
B.4 Changes Since Early Draft 3	26
• Added requirements on mapping @WebService-annotated Java classes to WSDL.	27
• Removed references to the RMI classes that JAX-RPC 1.1 used to denote remoteness, since their role is now taken by annotations: java.rmi.Remote and java.rmi.RemoteException.	e 28 29
• Added 5.2 on the new Endpoint API.	30
<ul> <li>Added the following new annotation types: @RequestWrapper, @ResponseWrapper, @WebService-Client, @WebEndpoint.</li> </ul>	- 31 32
Added the create Service (Class service Interface) method to Service Factory	00

•	Added MTOMEnabled property to SOAPBinding.	2
•	Removed the HTTP method getter/setter from HTTPBinding and replaced them with a new message context property called javax.xml.ws.http.request.method.	3
	In section 10.2.1 clarified that SOAP headers directly supported by a binding must be treated as understood when processing mustUnderstand attributes.	(
	Added getStackTrace to the list of getters defined on java.lang.Throwable with must not be mapped to fault bean properties.	
	In section 4.2.1.1, removed the requirement that an exception be thrown if the application attempts to set an unknown or unsupported property on a binding provider, since there are no stub-specific properties any more, only those in the request context.	10 11
	Changed the client API chapter to reflect the annotation-based runtime. In particular, the distinction between generated stubs and dynamic proxies disappeared, and the spec now simply talks about proxies.	1; 1; 14
	Changed JAX-RPC to JAX-WS, javax.xml.rpc.xxx to javax.xml.ws.xxx. Reflected resulting changes made to APIs.	19
•	Added new context properties to provide access to HTTP headers and status code.	17
•	Added new XML/HTTP Binding, see chapter 11.	18
B.5	Changes Since Early Draft 2	19
	Changes Since Early Draft 2  Renamed "element" attribute of the jaxws:parameter annotation to "childParameterName" for clarity, see sections 8.7.3 and 8.7.6.	19 20 21
•	Renamed "element" attribute of the jaxws:parameter annotation to "childParameterName" for clarity,	20
•	Renamed "element" attribute of the jaxws:parameter annotation to "childParameterName" for clarity, see sections 8.7.3 and 8.7.6.	20 2°
•	Renamed "element" attribute of the jaxws:parameter annotation to "childParameterName" for clarity, see sections 8.7.3 and 8.7.6.  Added javax.xml.ws.ServiceMode annotation type, see section 7.1.	20 2*
•	Renamed "element" attribute of the jaxws:parameter annotation to "childParameterName" for clarity, see sections 8.7.3 and 8.7.6.  Added javax.xml.ws.ServiceMode annotation type, see section 7.1.  Fixed example of external binding file to use a schema annotation, see section 8.4.  Modified Dispatch so it can be used with multiple message types and either message payloads or	20 22 22 24
	Renamed "element" attribute of the jaxws:parameter annotation to "childParameterName" for clarity, see sections 8.7.3 and 8.7.6.  Added javax.xml.ws.ServiceMode annotation type, see section 7.1.  Fixed example of external binding file to use a schema annotation, see section 8.4.  Modified Dispatch so it can be used with multiple message types and either message payloads or entire messages, see section 4.3.  Modified Provider so it can be used with multiple message types and either message payloads or entire	20 2° 22 23 24 25
•	Renamed "element" attribute of the jaxws:parameter annotation to "childParameterName" for clarity, see sections 8.7.3 and 8.7.6.  Added javax.xml.ws.ServiceMode annotation type, see section 7.1.  Fixed example of external binding file to use a schema annotation, see section 8.4.  Modified Dispatch so it can be used with multiple message types and either message payloads or entire messages, see section 4.3.  Modified Provider so it can be used with multiple message types and either message payloads or entire messages, see section 5.1.	20 22 23 24 28 26 27
•	Renamed "element" attribute of the jaxws:parameter annotation to "childParameterName" for clarity, see sections 8.7.3 and 8.7.6.  Added javax.xml.ws.ServiceMode annotation type, see section 7.1.  Fixed example of external binding file to use a schema annotation, see section 8.4.  Modified Dispatch so it can be used with multiple message types and either message payloads or entire messages, see section 4.3.  Modified Provider so it can be used with multiple message types and either message payloads or entire messages, see section 5.1.  Added new annotation for generated exceptions, see section 7.2.	20 2: 2: 2: 2: 2: 2: 2: 2:
•	Renamed "element" attribute of the jaxws:parameter annotation to "childParameterName" for clarity, see sections 8.7.3 and 8.7.6.  Added javax.xml.ws.ServiceMode annotation type, see section 7.1.  Fixed example of external binding file to use a schema annotation, see section 8.4.  Modified Dispatch so it can be used with multiple message types and either message payloads or entire messages, see section 4.3.  Modified Provider so it can be used with multiple message types and either message payloads or entire messages, see section 5.1.  Added new annotation for generated exceptions, see section 7.2.  Added default Java package name to WSDL targetNamespace mapping algorithm, see section 3.2.	20 2: 2: 2: 2: 2: 2: 2: 2:
	Renamed "element" attribute of the jaxws:parameter annotation to "childParameterName" for clarity, see sections 8.7.3 and 8.7.6.  Added javax.xml.ws.ServiceMode annotation type, see section 7.1.  Fixed example of external binding file to use a schema annotation, see section 8.4.  Modified Dispatch so it can be used with multiple message types and either message payloads or entire messages, see section 4.3.  Modified Provider so it can be used with multiple message types and either message payloads or entire messages, see section 5.1.  Added new annotation for generated exceptions, see section 7.2.  Added default Java package name to WSDL targetNamespace mapping algorithm, see section 3.2.  Added ordering to properties in request and response beans for doc/lit/wrapped, see section 3.6.2.1.  Clarified that SEI method should throw JAX-RPC exception with a cause of any runtime exception	20 21 22 24 25 26 27 28 30 31

### **B.6 Changes Since Early Draft 1** • Added chapter 5 Service APIs. • Added chapter ?? WSDL 2.0 to Java Mapping. • Added chapter ?? Java to WSDL 2.0 Mapping. Added mapping from Java to wsdl:service and wsdl:port, see sections 3.8.1, 3.10.1 and 3.11. • Fixed section 2.4 to allow use of JAXB interface based mapping. Added support for document/literal/bare mapping in Java to WSDL mapping, see section 3.6. • Added conformance requirement to describe the expected behaviour when two or more faults refer to the same global element, see section 2.5. • Added resolution to issue regarding binding of duplicate headers, see section 2.6.2.1. 10 • Added use of JAXB ns URI to Java package name mapping, see section 2.1. 11 • Added use of JAXB package name to ns URI mapping, see section 3.2. • Introduced new typographic convention to clearly mark non-normative notes. 13 • Removed references to J2EE and JNDI usage from ServiceFactory description, see section ??. 14 • Clarified relationship between TypeMappingRegistry and JAXB. 15 Emphasized control nature of context properties, added lifecycle subsection. 16 • Clarified fixed binding requirement for proxies. • Added section for SOAP proocol bindings 10.4. The HTTP subsection of this now contains much of the mterial from the JAX-RPC 1.1 'Runtime Services' chapter. 19 • Clarified that async methods are added to the regular sync SEI when async mapping is enabled rather than to a separate async-only SEI, see section 2.3.4. • Added support for WSDL MIME binding, see section 2.6.3. 22 • Clarified that fault mapping should only generate a single exception for each equivalent set of faults, see section 2.5. Added property for message attachments. 25 • Removed element references to anonymous type as valid for wrapper style mapping (this doesn't 26 prevent substitution as originally thought), see section 2.3.1.2. 27 • Removed implementation specific methods from generated service interfaces, see section 2.7. 28 • Clarified behaviour under fault condition for asynchronous operation mapping, see section 2.3.4.5. 29 Clarified that additional parts mapped using soapbind:header cannot be mapped to a method return 30 type, see section 2.3.2.

• Added new section to clarify mapping from exception to SOAP fault, see 10.2.2.3.

• Clarified meaning of <i>other</i> in the handler processing section, see 9.3.2.		1
Added a section to clarify Stub use of RemoteException and JAXRPCException	otion, see 4.2.4.	2
• Added new Core API chapter and rearranged sections into Core, Client and	Server API chapters.	3
• Changes for context refactoring, removed message context properties that pre contexts on client side, added description of rules for moving between jax context boundaries.	aws context and message	4 5 6
• Removed requirement for Response.get to throw JAXRPCException, now to .concurrent.ExecutionException instead.	v	7
• Added security API information, see sections ?? and ??.	9	9
• Clarrified SOAP mustUnderstand processing, see section 10.2.1. Made it cle than the HandlerInfo is authoritative wrt which protocol elements (e.g. SOA		
<ul> <li>Updated exception mapping for Java to WSDL since JAXB does not envicasses directly, see section 3.7.</li> </ul>	ision mapping exception 13	

# **Bibliography**

[1]	Tim Bray, Jean Paoli, C. M. Sperberg-McQueen, and Eve Maler. Extensible Markup Language (XML) 1.0 (Second Edition). Recommendation, W3C, October 2000. See http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xml-20001006.	
[2]	Don Box, David Ehnebuske, Gopal Kakivaya, Andrew Layman, Noah Mendelsohn, Henrik Nielsen, Satish Thatte, and Dave Winer. Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP) 1.1. Note, W3C, May 2000. See http://www.w3.org/TR/SOAP/.	
[3]	Martin Gudgin, Marc Hadley, Noah Mendelsohn, Jean-Jacques Moreau, and Henrik Frystyk Nielsen. SOAP Version 1.2 Part 1: Messaging Framework. Recommendation, W3C, June 2003. See <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/2003/REC-soap12-part1-20030624">http://www.w3.org/TR/2003/REC-soap12-part1-20030624</a> .	1
[4]	Martin Gudgin, Marc Hadley, Noah Mendelsohn, Jean-Jacques Moreau, and Henrik Frystyk Nielsen. SOAP Version 1.2 Part 2: Adjuncts. Recommendation, W3C, June 2003. See <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/2003/REC-soap12-part2-20030624">http://www.w3.org/TR/2003/REC-soap12-part2-20030624</a> .	1 1 1
[5]	Erik Christensen, Francisco Curbera, Greg Meredith, and Sanjiva Weerawarana. Web Services Description Language (WSDL) 1.1. Note, W3C, March 2001. See http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/NOTE-wsdl-20010315.	1 1
[6]	Rahul Sharma. The Java API for XML Based RPC (JAX-RPC) 1.0. JSR, JCP, June 2002. See http://jcp.org/en/jsr/detail?id=101.	1
[7]	Roberto Chinnici. The Java API for XML Based RPC (JAX-RPC) 1.1. Maintenance JSR, JCP, August 2003. See http://jcp.org/en/jsr/detail?id=101.	1
[8]	Keith Ballinger, David Ehnebuske, Martin Gudgin, Mark Nottingham, and Prasad Yendluri. Basic Profile Version 1.0. Final Material, WS-I, April 2004. See http://www.ws-i.org/Profiles/BasicProfile-1.0-2004-04-16.html.	2 2
[9]	Joseph Fialli and Sekhar Vajjhala. The Java Architecture for XML Binding (JAXB). JSR, JCP, January 2003. See http://jcp.org/en/jsr/detail?id=31.	2
[10]	Joseph Fialli and Sekhar Vajjhala. The Java Architecture for XML Binding (JAXB) 2.0. JSR, JCP, August 2003. See http://jcp.org/en/jsr/detail?id=222.	2
[11]	Kohsuke Kawaguchi. The Java Architecture for XML Binding (JAXB) 2.1. JSR, JCP, August 2003. See http://jcp.org/en/jsr/detail?id=222.	2
[12]	Roberto Chinnici, Martin Gudgin, Jean-Jacques Moreau, Jeffrey Schlimmer, and Sanjiva Weerawarana. Web Services Description Language (WSDL) Version 2.0 Part 1: Core Language. Working Draft, W3C, August 2004. See http://www.w3.org/TR/2004/WD-wsdl20-20040803.	3

[13]	Joshua Bloch. A Metadata Facility for the Java Programming Language. JSR, JCP, August 2003. See http://jcp.org/en/jsr/detail?id=175.	2
[14]	Jim Trezzo. Web Services Metadata for the Java Platform. JSR, JCP, August 2003. See http://jcp.org/en/jsr/detail?id=181.	3
[15]	Jim Knutson and Heather Kreger. Web Services for J2EE. JSR, JCP, September 2002. See http://jcp.org/en/jsr/detail?id=109.	
[16]	Nataraj Nagaratnam. Web Services Message Security APIs. JSR, JCP, April 2002. See http://jcp.org/en/jsr/detail?id=183.	8
[17]	Farrukh Najmi. Java API for XML Registries 1.0 (JAXR). JSR, JCP, June 2002. See http://www.jcp.org/en/jsr/detail?id=93.	10
[18]	Keith Ballinger, David Ehnebuske, Chris Ferris, Martin Gudgin, Canyang Kevin Liu, Mark Nottingham, Jorgen Thelin, and Prasad Yendluri. Basic Profile Version 1.1. Final Material, WS-I, August 2004. See http://www.ws-i.org/Profiles/BasicProfile-1.1-2004-08-24.html.	11 12 13
[19]	T. Berners-Lee, R. Fielding, and L. Masinter. RFC 2396: Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI): Generic Syntax. RFC, IETF, March 1997. See http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2396.txt.	14
[20]	S. Bradner. RFC 2119: Keywords for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels. RFC, IETF, March 1997. See http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2119.txt.	16
[21]	John Cowan and Richard Tobin. XML Information Set. Recommendation, W3C, October 2001. See http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xml-infoset-20011024/.	18
[22]	Henry S. Thompson, David Beech, Murray Maloney, and Noah Mendelsohn. XML Schema Part 1: Structures. Recommendation, W3C, May 2001. See http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xmlschema-1-20010502/.	20 21
[23]	Paul V. Biron and Ashok Malhotra. XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes. Recommendation, W3C, May 2001. See http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xmlschema-2-20010502/.	23 24
[24]	Tony Rogers Marting Gudgin, Marc Hadley. Web services addressing 1.0 - core. Recommendation, W3C, May 2006. See http://www.w3.org/TR/2006/REC-ws-addr-core-20060509/.	25 26
[25]	Tony Rogers Marting Gudgin, Marc Hadley. Web services addressing 1.0 - wsdl binding. Candidate recommendation, W3C, May 2006. See http://www.w3.org/TR/2006/CR-ws-addr-wsdl-20060529/.	27
[26]	James Gosling, Bill Joy, Guy Steele, and Gilad Bracha. The Java Language Specification - second edition. Book, Sun Microsystems, Inc, 2000. http://java.sun.com/docs/books/jls/second_edition/html/j.title.doc.html.	29 30 3°
[27]	Martin Gudgin, Noah Mendelsohn, Mark Nottingham, and Herve Ruellan. SOAP Message Transmission Optimization Mechanism. Recommendation, W3C, January 2005. http://www.w3.org/TR/soap12-mtom/.	32 32 34
[28]	Martin Gudgin, Noah Mendelsohn, Mark Nottingham, and Herve Ruellan. XML-binary Optimized Packaging. Recommendation, W3C, January 2005. http://www.w3.org/TR/xop10/.	35
[29]	Mark Nottingham. Simple SOAP Binding Profile Version 1.0. Working Group Draft, WS-I, August 2004. See http://www.ws-i.org/Profiles/SimpleSoapBindingProfile-1.0-2004-08-24.html.	37

[30]	Chris Ferris, Anish Karmarkar, and Canyang Kevin Liu. Attachments Profile Version 1.0. Final	1
	Material, WS-I, August 2004. See	2
	http://www.ws-i.org/Profiles/AttachmentsProfile-1.0-2004-08-24.html.	3
[31]	Norm Walsh. XML Catalogs 1.1. OASIS Committee Specification, OASIS, July 2005. See	4
	http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/download.php/14041/xml-catalogs.html.	5
[32]	Rajiv Mordani. Common Annotations for the Java Platform. JSR, JCP, July 2005. See	6
	http://jcp.org/en/jsr/detail?id=250.	7
[33]	Bill Shannon. Java Platform Enterprise Edition 5 Specification. JSR, JCP, August 2005. See	8
	http://jcp.org/en/jsr/detail?id=244.	9
[34]	John Barton, Satish Thatte, and Henrik Frystyk Nielsen. SOAP Messages With Attachments. Note,	10
	W3C, December 2000. http://www.w3.org/TR/SOAP-attachments.	11
[35]	Tony Rogers Marting Gudgin, Marc Hadley. Web services addressing 1.0 - soap binding.	12
	Recommendation W3C May 2006. See http://www.w3.org/TR/2006/REC-ws-addr-soan-20060509/	13